## $F^{2}$ MC-16LX 16-BIT MICROCONTROLLER PROGRAMMING MANUAL

## $F^{2}$ MC-16LX 16-BIT MICROCONTROLLER PROGRAMMING MANUAL

FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS LIMITED

## PREFACE

## ■ Objectives and Intended Readership

The $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX series products are original 16-bit one-chip microcontrollers that support application specific ICs (ASICs). They are suitable for use in various types of industrial equipment, office-automation equipment, on-vehicle equipment, and other equipment that is required to operate at high speed in real-time mode.

Note: $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$ is the abbreviation of FUJITSU Flexible Microcontroller.

## Trademark

The company names and brand names herein are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## Configuration of this Manual

This manual contains the following 9 chapters and appendix.

## CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW OF THE F²MC-16LX CPU CORE AND SAMPLE CONFIGURATION INCLUDING IT

This chapter briefly describes the configuration of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ CPU core, and presents a sample configuration of a device incorporating it.
CHAPTER 2 MEMORY SPACE
This chapter describes the memory spaces of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX} \mathrm{CPU}$.

## CHAPTER 3 DEDICATED REGISTERS

This chapter describes the dedicated registers of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU.

## CHAPTER 4 GENERAL-PURPOSE REGISTERS

This chapter describes the general-purpose registers of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU.

## CHAPTER 5 PREFIX CODES

The operation of an instruction can be modified by prefixing it with prefix code. This chapter explains the prefix codes.

## CHAPTER 6 INTERRUPT HANDLING

This chapter describes the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX interrupt handling functions and their operations.

## CHAPTER 7 ADDRESSING

This chapter explains the addressing mode for each instruction of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX.

## CHAPTER 8 INSTRUCTION OVERVIEW

This chapter explains the meanings of items and symbols used in explanations in "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS".

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter describes each execution instruction used in the assembler in a reference format.

## APPENDIX

The appendix section includes lists of instructions used in the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX, as well as the related instruction maps.

## References

The following manuals should be referred along with this manual:

- $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX} / 16 \mathrm{~L} / 16 / 16 \mathrm{H} / 16 \mathrm{~F}$ Assembler Manual
- $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX Model-Specific Hardware Manual
- The contents of this document are subject to change without notice.

Customers are advised to consult with sales representatives before ordering.

- The information, such as descriptions of function and application circuit examples, in this document are presented solely for the purpose of reference to show examples of operations and uses of FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS device; FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS does not warrant proper operation of the device with respect to use based on such information. When you develop equipment incorporating the device based on such information, you must assume any responsibility arising out of such use of the information. FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS assumes no liability for any damages whatsoever arising out of the use of the information.
- Any information in this document, including descriptions of function and schematic diagrams, shall not be construed as license of the use or exercise of any intellectual property right, such as patent right or copyright, or any other right of FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS or any third party or does FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS warrant non-infringement of any thirdparty's intellectual property right or other right by using such information. FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS assumes no liability for any infringement of the intellectual property rights or other rights of third parties which would result from the use of information contained herein.
- The products described in this document are designed, developed and manufactured as contemplated for general use, including without limitation, ordinary industrial use, general office use, personal use, and household use, but are not designed, developed and manufactured as contemplated (1) for use accompanying fatal risks or dangers that, unless extremely high safety is secured, could have a serious effect to the public, and could lead directly to death, personal injury, severe physical damage or other loss (i.e., nuclear reaction control in nuclear facility, aircraft flight control, air traffic control, mass transport control, medical life support system, missile launch control in weapon system), or (2) for use requiring extremely high reliability (i.e., submersible repeater and artificial satellite).
Please note that FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS will not be liable against you and/or any third party for any claims or damages arising in connection with above-mentioned uses of the products.
- Any semiconductor devices have an inherent chance of failure. You must protect against injury, damage or loss from such failures by incorporating safety design measures into your facility and equipment such as redundancy, fire protection, and prevention of over-current levels and other abnormal operating conditions.
- Exportation/release of any products described in this document may require necessary procedures in accordance with the regulations of the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Law of Japan and/or US export control laws.
- The company names and brand names herein are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Copyright ©1998-2008 FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS LIMITED All rights reserved.

## READING THIS MANUAL

## Page Layout

In this manual, an entire section is presented on a single page or spread whenever possible. You can thus view a section without having to flip pages.
The content of each section is summarized immediately below the title. You can obtain a rough overview of this product by reading through these summaries.
Also, higher level section headings are given in lower sections so that you can know to which section the text your are currently reading belongs.

## CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW OF THE $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX CPU CORE AND SAMPLE CONFIGURATION INCLUDING IT ..... 1
1.1 Overview of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ CPU Core ..... 2
1.2 Sample Configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Device ..... 3
CHAPTER 2 MEMORY SPACE ..... 5
2.1 CPU Memory Space ..... 6
2.2 Linear Addressing Mode ..... 7
2.3 Bank Addressing Mode ..... 9
2.4 Memory Space Divided into Banks and Value in Each Bank Register ..... 11
2.5 Data Configuration of and Access to Multi-byte Data in Memory ..... 12
CHAPTER 3 DEDICATED REGISTERS ..... 15
$3.1 \quad F^{2}$ MC-16LX Dedicated Register Types ..... 16
3.2 Accumulator (A) ..... 18
3.3 User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer (SSP) ..... 20
3.4 Processor Status (PS) ..... 22
3.4.1 Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM) ..... 23
3.4.2 Register Bank Pointer (RP) ..... 24
3.4.3 Condition Code Register (CCR) ..... 25
3.5 Program Counter (PC) ..... 26
3.6 Direct Page Register (DPR) ..... 27
3.7 Bank Registers ..... 28
CHAPTER 4 GENERAL-PURPOSE REGISTERS ..... 29
4.1 Register Banks in RAM ..... 30
4.2 Calling General-purpose Registers in RAM ..... 31
CHAPTER 5 PREFIX CODES ..... 33
5.1 Bank Select Prefix ..... 34
5.2 Common Register Bank Prefix (CMR) ..... 36
5.3 Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code (NCC) ..... 37
5.4 Constraints Related to the Prefix Codes ..... 38
CHAPTER 6 INTERRUPT HANDLING ..... 41
6.1 Interrupt Handling ..... 42
6.2 Hardware Interrupt Operation Flow ..... 44
6.3 Interrupt Handling Flowchart and Saving the Contents of Registers ..... 45
6.4 Interrupt Vectors ..... 47
6.5 Extended Intelligent I/O Service ..... 48
6.5.1 Flowchart of Extended lintelligent I/O Service Operation ..... 50
6.5.2 Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Application Procedure ..... 51
6.6 Interrupt Control Register (ICR) ..... 52
6.7 Meanings of the Bits of Interrupt Control Register (ICR) ..... 53
6.8 Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor (ISD) ..... 55
6.9 Registers of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor ..... 56
6.10 Exception Processing ..... 58
CHAPTER 7 ADDRESSING ..... 59
7.1 Effective Address Field ..... 60
7.2 Direct Addressing ..... 61
7.3 Indirect Addressing ..... 63
CHAPTER 8 INSTRUCTION OVERVIEW ..... 67
8.1 Instruction Overview ..... 68
8.2 Symbols (Abbreviations) Used in Detailed Execution Instructions ..... 70
8.3 Effective Address Field ..... 72
8.4 Execution Cycles ..... 73
CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS ..... 77
9.1 Detailed Execution Instructions ..... 78
9.1.1 ADD (Add Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 79
9.1.2 ADDC (Add Byte Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL) ..... 81
9.1.3 ADDC (Add Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address with Carry to Accumulator) ..... 82
9.1.4 ADDCW (Add Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address with Carry to Accumulator) ..... 84
9.1.5 ADDDC (Add Decimal Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL) ..... 86
9.1.6 ADDL (Add Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 87
9.1.7 ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer and Immediate Data to Stack Pointer) ..... 89
9.1.8 ADDW (Add Word Data of AL and AH to AL) ..... 90
9.1.9 ADDW (Add Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 91
9.1.10 AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 93
9.1.11 AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register) ..... 95
9.1.12 ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 97
9.1.13 ANDW (And Word Data of AH and AL to AL) ..... 99
9.1.14 ANDW (And Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 100
9.1.15 ASR (Arithmetic Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 102
9.1.16 ASRL (Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 104
9.1.17 ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 106
9.1.18 ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 108
9.1.19 BBcc (Branch if Bit Condition satisfied) ..... 110
9.1.20 Bcc (Branch relative if Condition satisfied) ..... 112
9.1.21 CALL (Call Subroutine) ..... 114
9.1.22 CALLP (Call Physical Address) ..... 116
9.1.23 CALLV (Call Vectored Subroutine) ..... 118
9.1.24 CBNE (Compare Byte Data and Branch if not equal) ..... 120
9.1.25 CLRB (Clear Bit) ..... 122
9.1.26 CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source) ..... 123
9.1.27 CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 125
9.1.28 CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 127
9.1.29 CWBNE (Compare Word Data and Branch if not Equal) ..... 129
9.1.30 DBNZ (Decrement Byte Data and Branch if not "0") ..... 131
9.1.31 DEC (Decrement Byte Data) ..... 133
9.1.32 DECL (Decrement Long Word Data) ..... 134
9.1.33 DECW (Decrement Word Data) ..... 135
9.1.34 DIV (Divide Word Data by Byte Data) ..... 137
9.1.35 DIVW (Divide Long Word Data by Word Data) ..... 139
9.1.36 DIVU (Divide unsigned Word Data by unsigned Byte Data) ..... 141
9.1.37 DIVUW (Divide unsigned Long Word Data by unsigned Word Data) ..... 143
9.1.38 DWBNZ (Decrement Word Data and Branch if not Zero) ..... 145
9.1.39 EXT (Sign Extend from Byte Data to Word Data) ..... 147
9.1.40 EXTW (Sign Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data) ..... 148
9.1.41 FILS (Fill String Byte) ..... 149
9.1.42 FILSW (Fill String Word) ..... 151
9.1.43 INC (Increment Byte Data (Address Specification)) ..... 153
9.1.44 INCL (Increment Long Word Data) ..... 154
9.1.45 INCW (Increment Word Data) ..... 155
9.1.46 INT (Software Interrupt) ..... 157
9.1.47 INT (Software Interrupt (Vector Specification)) ..... 159
9.1.48 INT9 (Software Interrupt) ..... 161
9.1.49 INTP (Software Interrupt) ..... 163
9.1.50 JCTX (Jump Context) ..... 165
9.1.51 JMP (Jump Destination Address) ..... 167
9.1.52 JMPP (Jump Destination Physical Address) ..... 168
9.1.53 LINK (Link and create new stack frame) ..... 169
9.1.54 LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 170
9.1.55 LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 171
9.1.56 LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 172
9.1.57 LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 173
9.1.58 LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 174
9.1.59 LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 176
9.1.60 LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 178
9.1.61 LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 179
9.1.62 MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 181
9.1.63 MOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 183
9.1.64 MOV (Move Byte Immediate Data to Destination) ..... 184
9.1.65 MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination) ..... 186
9.1.66 MOV (Move Byte Data from AH to Memory) ..... 188
9.1.67 MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address to Accumulator) ..... 189
9.1.68 MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to Bit Address) ..... 191
9.1.69 MOVEA (Move Effective Address to Destination) ..... 193
9.1.70 MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 194
9.1.71 MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 195
9.1.72 MOVN (Move Immediate Nibble Data to Accumulator) ..... 196
9.1.73 MOVS (Move String Byte) ..... 197
9.1.74 MOVSW (Move String Word) ..... 199
9.1.75 MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 201
9.1.76 MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 203
9.1.77 MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to Destination) ..... 205
9.1.78 MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Destination) ..... 207
9.1.79 MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to io) ..... 209
9.1.80 MOVW (Move Word Data from AH to Memory) ..... 210
9.1.81 MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension from Source to Accumulator) ..... 211
9.1.82 MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 213
9.1.83 MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address) ..... 214
9.1.84 MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 215
9.1.85 MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address) ..... 216
9.1.86 MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 217
9.1.87 MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address) ..... 218
9.1.88 MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 219
9.1.89 MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address) ..... 220
9.1.90 NEG (Negate Byte Data of Destination) ..... 221
9.1.91 NEGW (Negate Word Data of Destination) ..... 222
9.1.92 NOP (No Operation) ..... 223
9.1.93 NOT (Not Byte Data of Destination) ..... 224
9.1.94 NOTW (Not Word Data of Destination) ..... 226
9.1.95 NRML (NORMALIZE Long Word) ..... 227
9.1.96 OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 228
9.1.97 OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register to Condition Code Register)230
9.1.98 ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 232
9.1.99 ORW (Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL) ..... 234
9.1.100 ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 235
9.1.101 POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from Stack Memory) ..... 237
9.1.102 POPW (Pop Word Data of AH from Stack Memory) ..... 239
9.1.103 POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from Stack Memory) ..... 240
9.1.104 POPW (Pop Registers from Stack Memory) ..... 242
9.1.105 PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register to Stack Memory) ..... 244
9.1.106 PUSHW (Push Registers to Stack Memory) ..... 246
9.1.107 RET (Return from Subroutine) ..... 248
9.1.108 RETI (Return from Interrupt) ..... 249
9.1.109 RETP (Return from Physical Address) ..... 251
9.1.110 ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Left) ..... 253
9.1.111 RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Right) ..... 255
9.1.112 SBBS (Set Bit and Branch if Bit Set) ..... 257
9.1.113 SCEQ (Scan String Byte Until Equal) ..... 259
9.1.114 SCWEQ (Scan String Word Until Equal) ..... 261
9.1.115 SETB (Set Bit) ..... 263
9.1.116 SUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 264
9.1.117 SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL) ..... 266
9.1.118 SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator)267
9.1.119 SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator) ..... 269
9.1.120 SUBDC (Subtract Decimal Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL) ..... 271
9.1.121 SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 272
9.1.122 SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 274
9.1.123 SUBW (Subtract Word Data of AL from AH to AL) ..... 276
9.1.124 SWAP (Swap Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 277
9.1.125 SWAPW (Swap Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 278
9.1.126 UNLINK (Unlink and Create New Stack Frame) ..... 279
9.1.127 WBTc (Wait until Bit Condition Satisfied) ..... 280
9.1.128 XCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination) ..... 282
9.1.129 XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source to Destination) ..... 284
9.1.130 XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 286
9.1.131 XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 288
9.1.132 XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL) ..... 290
9.1.133 XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 291
9.1.134 ZEXT (Zero Extend from Byte Data to Word Data) ..... 293
9.1.135 ZEXTW (Zero Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data) ..... 294
APPENDIX ..... 295
APPENDIX A Explanation of Instruction Lists ..... 296
A. 1 Items Used in Instruction Lists ..... 297
A. 2 Symbols Used in Instruction Lists ..... 299
A. 3 Effective Address Field ..... 301
A. 4 Calculating the Number of Execution Cycles ..... 302
APPENDIX B $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ Instruction Lists (351 Instructions) ..... 304
B. 1 Transfer Instructions ..... 305
B. 2 Numeric Data Operation Instructions ..... 307
B. 3 Logical Data Operation Instruction ..... 311
B. 4 Shift Instruction ..... 313
B. 5 Branch Instructions ..... 314
B. 6 Other Instructions ..... 316
APPENDIX C F²MC-16LX Instruction Maps ..... 319
C. 1 Structure of the Instruction Map ..... 320
C. 2 Basic Page Map ..... 322
C. 3 Bit Operation Instruction Map ..... 324
C. 4 Character String Operation Instruction Map ..... 326
C. 5 2-byte Instruction Map ..... 328
C. 6 ea-type Instruction Map ..... 330
C. 7 MOVEA RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 340
C. 8 MOV Ri, ea Instruction Map ..... 342
C. 9 MOVW RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 344
C. 10 MOV ea, Ri Instruction Map ..... 346
C. 11 MOVW ea, RWi Instruction Map ..... 348
C. 12 XCH Ri, ea Instruction Map ..... 350
C. 13 XCHW RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 352
INDEX ..... 355

## Main changes in this edition

| Page | Changes (For details, refer to main body.) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 188 | CHAPTER 9 <br> DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS <br> 9.1.66 MOV <br> (Move Byte Data from AH to Memory) | " Assembler format:" is changed. <br> (MOV @AL,AH / MOV @A,T $\rightarrow$ MOV @AL,AH) |
| 210 | CHAPTER 9 <br> DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS <br> 9.1.80 MOVW <br> (Move Word Data from AH to Memory) | " Assembler format:" is changed. <br> (MOVW @AL,AH / MOV @A,T $\rightarrow$ MOVW @AL,AH) |
| 278 | CHAPTER 9 <br> DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS <br> 9.1.125 SWAPW <br> (Swap Word Data of Accumulator) | " Assembler format:" is changed. <br> (SWAPW /XCHW A,T $\rightarrow$ SWAPW) |
| 305 | B. 1 Transfer Instructions | "Table B-1 Transfer Instruction (Byte): 41 Instructions" is changed. $\text { (MOV @AL,AH / MOV @A,T } \rightarrow \text { MOV @AL,AH) }$ |
| 306 |  | "Table B-2 Transfer Instruction (Word/Long-word): 38 Instructions" is changed. <br> (MOVW @AL,AH / MOVW @A,T $\rightarrow$ MOVW @AL,AH) |
| 315 | B. 5 Branch Instructions | CBNE Instruction in "Table B-14 Branch 2: 19 Instructions" is changed. <br> (CBNE ear,\#imm8,rel byte(A) not equal to imm8 <br> CBNE ear,\#imm8, rel byte(A) not equal to imm8 <br> $\rightarrow$ <br> CBNE ear,\#imm8, rel byte(ear) not equal to imm8 <br> CBNE eam,\#imm8, rel byte(eam) not equal to imm8) |
|  |  | CWBNE Instruction in "Table B-14 Branch 2: 19 Instructions" is changed. <br> (CWBNE ear,\#imm16,rel <br> CWBNE ear,\#imm16,rel $\rightarrow$ <br> CWBNE ear,\#imm16,rel CWBNE eam,\#imm16,rel) |


| Page | Changes (For details, refer to main body.) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 316 | B. 6 Other Instructions | "Table B-15 Other Control Systems (Byte/Word/Long-word): 28 Instructions" is changed. $(+\& \rightarrow * 5)$ |
|  |  | "Table B-15 Other Control Systems (Byte/Word/Long-word): 28 Instructions" is changed. <br> (*5: (number of POP operations), or (number of PUSH operations)) |
| 317 |  | "Table B-17 Accumulator Operation Instruction (Byte/Word): <br> 6 Instructions" is changed. <br> (SWAPW / XCHW A,T $\rightarrow$ SWAPW) |
| 318 |  | "Table B-18 String Instruction : 10 Instructions" is changed. $(+\& \rightarrow * 5),(+) \rightarrow * 8)$ |

The vertical lines marked in the left side of the page show the changes.

## CHAPTER 1

## OVERVIEW OF

## THE F²MC-16LX CPU CORE AND SAMPLE CONFIGURATION INCLUDING IT

This chapter briefly describes the configuration of the $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX CPU core, and presents a sample configuration of a device incorporating it.
1.1 Overview of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU Core
1.2 Sample Configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Device

### 1.1 Overview of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU Core

## The F $^{2}$ MC-16LX CPU core is an advanced 16-bit CPU designed for use in various types of industrial equipment, office automation equipment, on-vehicle equipment, and other equipment required to operate at high speed in real-time mode.

## Overview of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU Core

The $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU core is an advanced 16-bit CPU designed for use in various types of industrial equipment, office automation equipment, on-vehicle equipment, and other equipment required to operate at high speed in real-time mode. The design of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX instruction set is optimized for use in controllers. The instructions can perform various types of control at high speed and at high efficiency. The $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX is a suitable CPU for processing 16 -bit data. Some of its instructions can be used also for 32bit data processing, because its CPU incorporates a 32 -bit accumulator. The memory space of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$ 16 LX can be expanded up to 16 Mbytes. Each location in the memory space can be accessed using either a linear pointer or a bank method. The instruction set is based on the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-8$ A-T architecture, but has been enhanced by adding instructions that support high-level language, extending the addressing mode, improving the multiplication and division instructions, and augmenting bit manipulation.

## ■ Features of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU Core

- Minimum instruction execution time: 62.5 ns (with internal clock at 16 MHz )
- Memory space: Up to 16 Mbytes, accessible using either a linear or bank mode
- Instruction set optimized for use in controllers
- Cornucopia of data types: Bit, byte, word, and long word
- Extended addressing mode: 23 types
- High code efficiency
- Reinforcement of high-precision calculation (32-bit length) by means of a 32 -bit accumulator
- Powerful interrupt functions

Interrupt priority levels: 8 levels (programmable)

- CPU-independent automatic transfer function
- Extended intelligent I/O service: Up to 16 channels
- Instruction supporting high-level language (C language) and multitasking
- Use of a system stack pointer
- Various pointers
- High symmetry of the instruction set
- Barrel shift instruction
- Increased execution speed: Use of a 4-byte queue for waiting of instructions


### 1.2 Sample Configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Device

Figure 1.2-1 shows a sample configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ device.
$\square$ Sample Configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Device
Figure 1.2-1 $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Device Sample Configuration


## CHAPTER 2

# MEMORY SPACE 

This chapter describes memory spaces in the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$ -
16LX CPU.
2.1 CPU Memory Space
2.2 Linear Addressing Mode
2.3 Bank Addressing Mode
2.4 Memory Space Divided into Banks and Value in Each Bank Register
2.5 Data Configuration of and Access to Multi-byte Data in Memory

### 2.1 CPU Memory Space

All data, programs, and I/O areas managed in the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU are allocated in its 16-Mbyte memory space. The CPU can access these resources using an address on the 24-bit address bus (see Figure 2.1-1 ).
The $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX addressing mode can be classified either as a linear or bank mode. The linear mode specifies an entire 24 -bit address using a instruction. The bank mode specifies the upper 8 bits of each address using a bank register, and the remaining 16bit address using an instruction.

## - CPU Memory Space

Figure 2.1-1 Example of Relationship between the $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX System and Memory Map


### 2.2 Linear Addressing Mode

# The linear addressing mode of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX specifies an entire 24-bit address using an instruction. <br> The linear addressing mode can operate in two different ways. In the first way, an operand of an instruction directly specifies an entire 24-bit address. In the second way, the lower 24-bit of a 32-bit general-purpose register is referred as an address. 

## - Linear Addressing Mode

The linear addressing mode of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX specifies an entire 24-bit address using an instruction. The address mode of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ is determined according to the specification of the effective address or instruction code (implied) of an instruction.

The linear addressing mode can operate in two different ways. In the first way, an operand of an instruction directly specifies an entire 24-bit address. In the second way, the lower 24-bit of a 32 -bit general-purpose register is referred as an address (see Figure 2.2-1).

Figure 2.2-1 Examples of Generating an Address in the Linear Addressing Mode


### 2.3 Bank Addressing Mode

## The bank addressing mode of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX specifies the upper 8 bits of an address using a bank register for use, and the remaining 16 bits using an instruction.

## - Bank Addressing Mode

In the bank addressing mode, the $16-\mathrm{Mbyte}$ memory space is divided into 256 banks of $64-\mathrm{Kbyte}$, and the corresponding bank to each space is specified by the following 4 bank registers.

Program bank register (PCB)
A 64-Kbyte bank specified using the PCB register is called a program (PC) space. It is used to hold mainly instruction codes, vector tables, and immediate data.

Data bank register (DTB)
A 64-Kbyte bank specified using the DTB register is called a data (DT) space. It is used to hold mainly readable/writable data and control/data registers for internal and external resources.

User stack bank register (USB) and system stack bank register (SSB)
A 64-Kbyte bank specified using the USB or SSB register is called a stack (SP) space. It is accessed when the execution of a push or pop instruction or interrupt handling is performed and which to be used, the USB or SSB register, is determined according to the S flag in the condition code register to save register contents and a stack access occurs.

Additional data bank register (ADB)
A 64-Kbyte bank specified using the ADB register is called an additional (AD) space. It is used to hold mainly data overflowing from the DT space.

Each instruction is assigned with one of the default spaces by each addressing listed in Table 2.3-1 to improve instruction code efficiency.

Table 2.3-1 Default Spaces

| Default space | Addressing |
| :--- | :--- |
| Program space | PC-indirect, program access, branch type |
| Data space | @A, addr16, dir, or addressing using @RW0, @RW1, @RW4, or @RW5 |
| Stack space | Addressing using PUSHW, POPW, @RW3, @RW7, or @SP |
| Additional space | Addressing using @RW2 or @RW6 |

If a space other than a default space is used, an arbitrary bank space corresponding to a prefix code can be accessed by specifying the prefix code before the instruction.

Table 2.3-2 lists bank select prefixes and the memory space selected using each prefix.
Table 2.3-2 Bank Selection Prefix

| Bank select prefix | Selected space |
| :---: | :--- |
| PCB | Program space |
| DTB | Data space |
| ADB | Additional space |
| SPB | System or user stack space depending on the contents of the selected <br> stack flag |

The DTB, USB, SSB, and ADB registers are initialized to " $00_{\mathrm{H}}$ " at a reset. The PCB register is initialized to ${ } \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ " at a reset. After a reset, the data, stack, and additional spaces are allocated in bank $00_{\mathrm{H}}\left(000000_{\mathrm{H}}\right.$ to $\left.00 \mathrm{FFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$, and the program space is allocated in bank $\mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}\left(\mathrm{FFO}_{2} 00_{\mathrm{H}}\right.$ to $\left.\mathrm{FFFFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$.

### 2.4 Memory Space Divided into Banks and Value in Each Bank Register

Figure 2.4-1 shows an example of a memory space divided into banks and a value in each register bank.

- Memory Space Divided into Banks and Values in Each Register Bank

Figure 2.4-1 Example of the Physical Addresses of Each Space


### 2.5 Data Configuration of and Access to Multi-byte Data in Memory

## Multi-byte data is written to memory starting at the lowest address. If the multi-byte data is 32-bit long, the lower 16 bits are written to memory first and then upper 16 bits.

## - Multi-byte Data Layout in a Memory Space

Multi-byte data is written to memory starting at the lowest address. If the multi-byte data is 32-bit length, the lower 16 bits are written to memory first and then upper 16 bits.

If a reset signal is input immediately after the low-order data is written to memory, the high-order data may not be written. To keep the data in integrity, it is necessary to input a reset signal after the high-order data is written.

Figure $2.5-1$ shows the layout of multi-byte data in memory. The lower 8 bits are placed at address $n$, the next lower 8 bits are placed at address $n+1$, and the next lower 8 bits are placed at address $n+2$, and so on.

Figure 2.5-1 Multi-byte Data Layout in Memory


## Access to Multi-byte Data

When multi-byte data is accessed, it is assumed that all parts of the multi-byte data are within a single bank. To put it another way, an instruction accessing multi-byte data assumes that an address that follows address $\mathrm{FFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ is $0000_{\mathrm{H}}$ in the same bank as for $\mathrm{FFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$.
Figure 2.5-2 shows an execution example of an instruction accessing multi-byte data.
Figure 2.5-2 Execution Example of an Instruction (MOVPW A, 080FFFF ${ }_{H}$ ) Accessing Multi-byte Data


## CHAPTER 3

# DEDICATED REGISTERS 

The registers of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX can be grouped into two major categories: dedicated registers in the CPU and general-purpose registers allocated in memory. This chapter describes the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX dedicated registers. These registers are the dedicated hardware in the CPU. Their use is limited due to the architecture of the CPU.
3.1 $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Dedicated Register Types
3.2 Accumulator (A)
3.3 User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer (SSP)
3.4 Processor Status (PS)
3.5 Program Counter (PC)
3.6 Direct Page Register (DPR)
3.7 Bank Registers

## $3.1 \quad F^{2}$ MC-16LX Dedicated Register Types

## There are 11 dedicated registers in the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$.

- Accumulator (A=AH:AL)
- System stack pointer (SSP)
- Program counter (PC)
- Data bank register (DTB)
- System stack bank register (SSB)
- Direct page register (DPR)
- User stack pointer (USP)
- Processor status (PS)
- Program bank register (PCB)
- User stack bank register (USB)
- Additional data bank register (ADB)


## - F $^{2}$ MC-16LX Dedicated Register Types

- Accumulator ( $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{AH}: \mathrm{AL}$ )

This is a set of two 16-bit accumulators. It can be used as a single 32-bit accumulator.

- User stack pointer (USP)

This is a 16-bit pointer indicating a user stack area.

System stack pointer (SSP)
This is a 16-bit pointer indicating a system stack area.

- Processor status (PS)

This is a 16 -bit register indicating the status of the system.

- Program counter (PC)

This is a 16-bit register to hold an address where the next instruction to be executed is stored.

Program bank register (PCB)
This is an 8-bit register indicating the program space.

- Data bank register (DTB)

This is an 8-bit register indicating the data space.

User stack bank register (USB)
This is an 8-bit register indicating the user stack space.

System stack bank register (SSB)
This is an 8-bit register indicating the system stack space.

- Additional data bank register (ADB)

This is an 8 -bit register indicating the additional space.

- Direct page register (DPR)

This is an 8 -bit register indicating the direct page.
Figure 3.1-1 shows an image of the dedicated registers.
Figure 3.1-1 Dedicated Registers


### 3.2 Accumulator (A)

## The accumulator (A) consists of two 16-bit length operation registers (AH and AL), is used for temporary storage of the results for an operation or of data to be transferred.

## Accumulator (A)

The accumulator (A) consists of two 16-bit length operation registers (AH and AL), used for temporary storage of the results for an operation or of data to be transferred. To process 32-bit data, the AH and AL registers are concatenated (see Figure 3.2-1 ). To process 16-bit data (used in word-unit processing) or 8bit data (used in byte-unit processing), only the AL register is used (see Figure 3.2-2 ). Various types of arithmetic and logical operations can be performed between data in the accumulator (A) and data in memory or a register (such as Ri, RWi, or RLi). Similarly to the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-8$, the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX automatically transfers data from the AL register to the AH register, if it receives new data at the AL register and the new data is not larger than a word (data preservation function). Use of this data preservation function and a function to perform arithmetic and logical operations between the AL and AH registers makes various types of processing more efficient (see Figure 3.2-2 ).

If data transferred to the AL register is not larger than a byte, the data is sign- or zero-extended to 16 bits and it is stored in the AL register. The data in the AL register can be handled as either a word or a byte. If a byte-unit arithmetic operation is performed on the AL register, the upper 8 bits of data that have been previously set in the AL register are ignored and reset to all " 0 "s.

Figure 3.2-1 Example of Transferring 32-bit Data
MOVL A, @RW1+6


Figure 3.2-2 Example of Transferring Data between the AL and AH Registers by Means of the Data Preservation Function


### 3.3 User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer (SSP)

## Both the user stack pointer (USP) and system stack pointer (SSP) are 16-bit registers. They are used to indicate a data save address or return address when a push, pop instruction, or subroutine is executed. Basically, a value to be set in a stack pointer must be an even address.

## User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer (SSP)

Both the user stack pointer (USP) and system stack pointer (SSP) are a 16-bit register. They are used to indicate a data save address or return address when a push, pop instruction, or subroutine is executed. The USP and SSP registers are used by stack manipulation instructions in the same manner. If the S flag in the condition code register (CCR) in the processor status (PS) register is " 0 ", the USP register is active. If the S flag is " 1 ", the SSP register is active (see Figure 3.3-1 ). Because the S flag becomes " 1 " when an interrupt is accepted, the SSP register is used to indicate a memory area to save register contents at an interrupt. The SSP register is used by an interrupt routine for stack manipulation, while the USP register is used by non-interrupt handling routines for stack manipulation. If it is unnecessary to divide the stack space, only the SSP register should be used.

For the SSP register, the upper 8 bits of an address used for stack manipulation are indicated by the system stack bank register (SSB). For the USP register, they are indicated by the user stack bank register (USB).

Figure 3.3-1 Relationships between Stack Manipulation Instruction and Stack Pointer
Example 1: PUSHW A executed when the $S$ flag is " 0 "

Before execution $\stackrel{5}{ }$


Example 2: PUSHW A executed when the S flag is "1"

Before execution as



After execution $\stackrel{s}{ }$


S flag $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & \text { SSB } 56_{\mathrm{H}} \\ & \text { SSP } 1232_{\mathrm{H}} \text { ¿ The system stack is used } \\ & \text { because the } \mathrm{S} \text { flag is "1". }\end{aligned}$

### 3.4 Processor Status (PS)

The processor status (PS) register consists of bits for controlling the CPU and those for indicating the status of the CPU. The PS register is divided into the following three registers.

- Interrupt level mask register (ILM)
- Register bank pointer (RP)
- Condition code register (CCR)


## Processor Status (PS)

The processor status (PS) register consists of bits for controlling the CPU and those for indicating the status of the CPU.

- Interrupt level mask register (ILM): Indicates the level of an interrupt to be accepted.
- Register bank pointer (RP): Indicates the start address of a register bank.
- Condition code register (CCR): Consists of various flags that are set or reset during instruction execution or at an interrupt occurrence.
Figure 3.4-1 shows the structure of the processor status (PS) register.

Figure 3.4-1 Processor Status (PS) Register Structure


### 3.4.1 Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM)

The following shows a configuration diagram of the interrupt level mask register (ILM).


## Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM)

The interrupt level mask register (ILM) consists of 3 bits. It indicates the levels of interrupts acceptable to the CPU. If an interrupt request whose level is higher than the level indicated using these 3 bits, the interrupt is generated. Interrupt level 0 is the highest, and interrupt level 7 is the lowest (see Table 3.4-1 ). In other words, for an interrupt to be accepted, its interrupt level value must be smaller than the value held in the ILM register. When an interrupt is accepted, its interrupt level is set in the ILM register, thus prohibiting interrupts on lower levels from being accepted. Because the ILM register is initialized to all " 0 "s at a reset, the highest interrupt level is specified in the ILM register. It is possible to transfer 8-bit immediate data to the ILM register, but only the lower 3 bits of the data can be used.

Table 3.4-1 Interrupt Levels Indicated in the Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM)

| ILM2 | ILM1 | ILM0 | Level value | Levels of acceptable interrupts |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Interrupt disabled |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 1 and below |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 and below |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 3 and below |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 4 and below |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 | 5 and below |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 6 and below |

### 3.4.2 Register Bank Pointer (RP)

## The following shows a configuration diagram of the register bank pointer (RP).



## - Register Bank Pointer (RP)

The register bank pointer (RP) indicates the address of an internal RAM area where the general-purpose registers of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX are. The start memory address of a register bank currently in use is represented using the following conversion expression: $\left[000180_{\mathrm{H}}+\mathrm{RP} \times 10_{\mathrm{H}}\right]$. The RP register consists of 5 bits. It can hold any value between $" 00_{\mathrm{H}}$ " and $" 1 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$ ". So the start memory address of the register bank can be set in the range between $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00037 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$. Therefore, the register bank can be allocated at memory locations in the range between $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00037 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$. If the internal RAM area used as an external area, however, it cannot be used as general-purpose registers even if the register bank is within that range. It is possible to transfer 8-bit immediate data to the RP register, but only the lower 5 bits of the data can be used.

### 3.4.3 Condition Code Register (CCR)

## The following shows a configuration diagram of the condition code register (CCR).



## Condition Code Register (CCR)

- I (Interrupt enable flag): If the I flag is " 1 ", all non-software interrupts are acceptable. If the flag is " 0 ", they are disabled. The flag is cleared by a reset.
- $S$ (Stack flag): If the $S$ flag is " 0 ", the user stack pointer (USP) is active as a pointer for stack manipulation. If the flag is " 1 ", the system stack pointer (SSP) is active. The flag is set at a reset and when an interrupt is accepted.
- T (Sticky bit flag): If at least one bit read from the C flag is " 1 " when a logical shift right instruction or an arithmetic shift right instruction is executed, this flag becomes " 1 ". Otherwise, the flag becomes " 0 ". The flag becomes " 0 " also if the amount of shifting is " 0 ".
- N (Negative flag): If the most significant bit of an arithmetic or logical operation result is " 1 ", this flag is set. If it is " 0 ", this flag is cleared.
- Z (Zero flag): If the result of an arithmetic or logical operation is all "0"s, this flag is set. Otherwise, it is cleared.
- V (Overflow flag): This flag is set if a digit overflow occurs in a signed value generated as the result of an arithmetic or logical operation. Otherwise, the flag is cleared.
- C (Carry flag): This flag is set if an arithmetic or logical operation causes a carry from or a borrow to the most-significant bit. Otherwise, the flag is cleared.


### 3.5 Program Counter (PC)

## The program counter (PC) consists of 16 bits. It indicates the upper 16 bits of a memory address where the next instruction to be executed by the CPU.

## - Program Counter (PC)

The program counter (PC) consists of 16 bits. It indicates the lower 16 bits of a memory address where the next instruction to be executed by the CPU is (see Figure 3.5-1 ). The upper 8 bits of the memory address are indicated in the program bank register (PCB). The content of the PC register is updated, when a conditional branch or subroutine call instruction is executed, upon an interrupt occurrence, or at a reset. The PC register is used also as a base pointer for reading an operand.

Figure 3.5-1 Program Counter (PC)


### 3.6 Direct Page Register (DPR)

The direct page register (DPR) specifies bits 8 to 15 (addr8 to addr15) of an operand address for an instruction in direct addressing mode.

## - Direct Page Register (DPR)

The direct page register (DPR) specifies bits 8 to 15 (addr8 to addr15) of an operand address for an instruction in direct addressing mode, as shown in Figure 3.6-1. The DPR register is 8 bits long. It is initialized to " $01_{\mathrm{H}}$ " at a reset. It can be read- and write-accessed by an instruction.

Figure 3.6-1 Physical Address Specified in Direct Addressing Mode


### 3.7 Bank Registers

The following 5 bank registers are available in the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX.

- Program bank register (PCB)
- Data bank register (DTB)
- User stack bank register (USB)
- System stack bank register (SSB)
- Additional data bank register (ADB)

These registers indicate memory banks allocated for the program, data, user stack, system stack, and additional spaces, respectively.

## Bank Registers

All of these bank registers are 1 byte length. At a reset, the PCB register is initialized to " $0 \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ ", and the other registers, to " $00_{\mathrm{H}}$ ". The PCB register can be read-accessed, but not write-accessed. The other bank registers can be both read- and write-accessed. The content of the PCB register is updated, when a JMPP, CALLP, RETP, or RETI instruction for a branch anywhere in the 16 -Mbyte space is executed or an interrupt occurs. See "CHAPTER 2 MEMORY SPACE" for descriptions about the operation of each register.

## CHAPTER 4

# GENERAL-PURPOSE REGISTERS 

The registers of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX can be grouped into two major categories: dedicated registers in the CPU and general-purpose registers allocated in memory.
This chapter describes the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX general-purpose registers. These registers are allocated in a RAM in address space of the CPU. Similarly to the dedicated registers, the general-purpose registers can be accessed without specifying their address. However, the user can specify the purpose for which they are used in the same manner as for ordinary memory.
4.1 Register Banks in RAM
4.2 Calling General-purpose Registers in RAM

### 4.1 Register Banks in RAM

## Each register bank consists of 8 words ( 16 bytes). They can be used as generalpurpose registers (byte registers R0 to R7, word registers RW0 to RW7, and long word registers RLO to RL3) for performing various types of operations and specifying pointers. RLO to RL3 can be used also as a linear pointer to gain direct access to all spaces in memory.

## Register Banks in RAM

Table 4.1-1 lists the function of each register, and Table 4.1-2 shows relationships between the registers.
Table 4.1-1 Functions of Each Register

| Register name | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| R0 to R7 | Used to hold an operand in various types of instructions. <br> Note: R0 is also used as a barrel shift counter and a counter of normarize <br> instruction. |
| RW0 to RW7 | Used to hold a pointer. <br> Used to hold an operand in various types of instructions. <br> Note: RW0 is used also as a string instruction counter. |
| RL0 to RL3 | Used to hold a long pointer. <br> Used to hold an operand in various types of instructions. |

Table 4.1-2 Relationship between Registers


### 4.2 Calling General-purpose Registers in RAM

## For general-purpose registers of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$, the register bank pointer (RP) is used to specify where in internal RAM between $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00037 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$ the register bank currently in use is allocated.

## ■ Calling General-purpose Registers in RAM

The general-purpose registers of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX are allocated in internal RAM between $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00037 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$ (in maximum configuration). The register bank pointer (RP) is used to indicate where in internal RAM between $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00037 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$ the register bank currently in use is allocated. Each bank contains the following 3 different registers. These registers are not independent of one another. Instead, they have the relationships shown in Figure 4.2-1 .

- R0 to R7: 8-bit general-purpose registers
- RW0 to RW7: 16-bit general-purpose registers
- RL0 to RL3: 32-bit general-purpose registers

Figure 4.2-1 General-purpose Registers

|  |  | LSB |  |  | RLO |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $000180_{H}+\mathrm{RP} \times 10_{\mathrm{H}}$ |  | RW0 |  |  |  |
| Start address of a general-purpose register | Lower order |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | L1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | RL |
|  |  | R1 | R0 | RW4 |  |
|  |  | R3 | R2 | RW5 | L2 |
|  | Higher order | R5 | R4 | RW6 | RL3 |
|  |  | R7 | R6 | RW7 | RL3 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

The relationships among the high- and low-order bytes in word registers (RW4 to RW7) and byte registers (R0 to R7) are represented using the following expression:
$R W(i+4)=R(i \times 2+1) \times 256+\mathrm{R}(\mathrm{i} \times 2)$ [where $\mathrm{i}=0$ to 3 ]
The relationships among the high- and low-order bytes in long registers (RL0 to RL3) and word registers (RW0 to RW7) are represented using the following expression:
RL (i) $=$ RW $(i \times 2+1) \times 65536+$ RW $(i \times 2)$ [where $i=0$ to 3 ]
For example, if the data in R1 and the data in R0 are arranged as high- and low-order bytes, respectively, the resulting data equals the data ( 2 bytes) in RW4.

## CHAPTER 5

## PREFIX CODES

The operation of an instruction can be modified by prefixing it with prefix code. The following 3 types of prefix codes are available.

- Bank select prefix
- Common register bank prefix
- Flag change inhibit prefix code

This chapter describes these prefixes.
5.1 Bank Select Prefix
5.2 Common Register Bank Prefix (CMR)
5.3 Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code (NCC)
5.4 Constraints Related to the Prefix Codes

### 5.1 Bank Select Prefix

## Placing a bank select prefix before an instruction enables selecting the memory space accessed by the instruction regardless of what the current addressing mode is.

## Bank Select Prefix

The memory space of data to be accessed is determined according to the addressing mode. Placing a bank select prefix before an instruction enables to select the memory space accessed by the instruction regardless of what the current addressing mode is. Table 5.1-1 lists the bank select prefixes and the memory space selected according to each bank select prefix.

Table 5.1-1 Bank Select Prefixes

| Bank select prefix | Memory space to be selected |
| :---: | :--- |
| PCB | Program counter space |
| DTB | Data space |
| ADB | Additional space |
| SPB | System or user stack space depending on the state of the stack flag |

Be careful when using the following instructions.

- Transfer instructions (I/O access)

| MOV A,io | MOV io, A | MOVX A,io | MOVW A,io |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MOVW io,A | MOV io,\#imm8 | MOVW io,\#imm16 |  |

These instructions access the I/O space regardless of whether there is a prefix before them.

- Branch instruction

RETI
The system stack bank (SSB) is used regardless of whether there is a prefix before the branch instruction.

- Bit manipulation instructions (I/O access)

| MOVB A,io:bp | MOVB io:bp,A | SETB io:bp |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CLRB io:bp | BBC io:bp,rel | BBS io:bp,rel |
| WBTC | WBTS |  |

The I/O space is accessed regardless of whether there is a prefix before those instructions.

String manipulation instructions
MOVS MOVSW SCEQ SCWEQ FILS FILSW
A bank register specified in the operand is used regardless of whether there is a prefix before these instructions.

## Other types of control instructions (stack manipulation)

PUSHW POPW
The system stack bank (SSB) or user stack bank (USB) is used depending on the state of the S flag, regardless of whether there is a prefix before these instructions.

POPW PS
In the following cases, the prefix of an instruction affects not only that instruction but also an instruction that follows it.

Other types of control instructions (flag change)
AND CCR,\#imm8 OR CCR,\#imm8
The operations of these instructions are performed normally. The prefix of each of these instructions affects not only the instructions but also an instruction that follows them.

## Another type of control instruction (interrupt control)

MOV ILM,\#imm8
The operation of the instruction is performed normally. The prefix of the instruction affects not only that instruction but also an instruction that follows it.

### 5.2 Common Register Bank Prefix (CMR)

## Placing a common register bank prefix (CMR) before an instruction accessing a register bank enables to change that the instruction is to access only the registers in a common bank (register bank selected when RP = 0) allocated between $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00018 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$, regardless of what the current value of the register bank pointer (RP) is.

## - Common Register Bank Prefix (CMR)

To make data exchange among tasks easier, it is necessary to use a method that can access a certain specified register bank relatively easily no matter what value the RP register holds. To meet this requirement, the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ has a register bank that can be used by all tasks in common. It is called a common bank. The common bank is allocated in memory between address $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00018 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$. It is selected when the RP register contains a value of " 0 ".

Placing the common register bank prefix (CMR) before an instruction accessing a register bank enables to change that the instruction is to access only the registers in a common bank (register bank selected when $R P=0$ ) allocated between $000180_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $00018 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$, regardless of what the current value of the register bank pointer ( RP ) is.
Be careful when using the following instructions.

- String instructions

MOVS NOVSW SCEQ FILS FILSW
If an interrupt is requested during execution of a string manipulation instruction attached with a prefix code, the prefix becomes ineffective for the string manipulation instruction after a return is made from the interrupt handling routine, possibly resulting in a malfunction. Do not place the CMR prefix before these string manipulation instructions.

Other types of control instructions (flag change)
AND CCR,\#imm8 OR CCR,\#imm8 POPW PS
The operations of these instructions are performed normally. The prefix of each of these instructions affects not only the instructions but also an instruction that follows them.

MOV ILM,\#imm8
The operation of the instruction is performed normally. The prefix of the instruction affects not only that instruction but also an instruction that follows it.

### 5.3 Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code (NCC)

## Placing the flag change inhibit prefix code (NCC) before an instruction inhibits flags from changing during execution of the instruction.

## - Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code (NCC)

The flag change inhibit prefix code (NCC) is used to suppress undesired changes to flags. Placing the NCC prefix before an instruction inhibits flags from changing during execution of the instruction.

Be careful when using the following instructions.

- Branch instructions
INT \#vct8 INT9 INT addr16

INTP addr24 RETI
These instructions change the flags in the condition code register (CCR) regardless of whether there is a prefix before them.

String instructions
MOVE MOVSW SCEQ SCWEQ FILS FISW
If an interrupt is requested during execution of a string manipulation instruction attached with a prefix code, the prefix becomes ineffective for the string manipulation instruction after a return is made from the interrupt handling routine, possibly resulting in a malfunction. Do not place the NCC prefix before these string manipulation instructions.

Another type of control instruction (task switching)
JCTX @ A
This instruction changes the flags in the CCR register regardless of whether there is a prefix before it.

Other types of control instructions (flag change)
AND CCR,\#imm8 OR CCR,\#imm8 POPW PS
These instructions change the flags in the CCR register regardless of whether there is a prefix before them. The prefix of each of these instructions affects not only the instructions but also an instruction that follows them.

Another type of control instruction (interrupt control)
MOV ILM,\#imm8
The operation of the instruction is performed normally. The prefix of the instruction affects not only that instruction but also an instruction that follows it.

### 5.4 Constraints Related to the Prefix Codes

## If a prefix code is placed before an instruction where interrupt and hold requests are inhibited, the effect of the prefix code lasts until an instruction where neither an interrupt nor hold request is inhibited appears for the first time, as shown in Figure 5.42. <br> If a prefix is followed by conflicting prefix codes, the last one is valid.

## ■ Relationships between Instructions Rejecting Interrupt Requests and Prefix Codes

The following 10 instructions/prefix codes reject interrupt and hold requests.

- MOV ILM,\#imm8 • AND CCR,\#imm8
- OR CCR, \#imm8
- POPW PS
- PCB
- ADB
- NCC
- DTB
- SPB
- CMR

If an interrupt or hold request is issued during execution of any of the above instructions, the request is accepted only after any instruction not listed above appears for the first time after that instruction and is executed, as shown in Figure 5.4-1 .

Figure 5.4-1 Instructions Rejecting Interrupt and Hold Requests


If a prefix code is placed before an instruction rejecting interrupt and hold requests, its effect lasts until an instruction other than instructions rejecting interrupt and hold requests appears for the first time after the prefix code and is executed, as shown in Figure 5.4-2 .

Figure 5.4-2 Instructions Rejecting Interrupt and Hold Requests and Prefix Code


## - If Two or More Prefix Codes Appear in Succession

If a prefix is followed by conflicting prefix codes, the last one is valid (see Figure 5.4-3 ).
Figure 5.4-3 Consecutive Prefix Codes


The term "conflicting prefix codes" indicates PCB, ADB, DTB, and SPB in the above figure.

## CHAPTER 6

# INTERRUPT HANDLING 

## This chapter describes the interrupt function and operation of $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$.

6.1 Interrupt Handling
6.2 Hardware Interrupt Operation Flow
6.3 Interrupt Handling Flowchart and Saving the Contents of Registers
6.4 Interrupt Vectors
6.5 Extended Intelligent I/O Service
6.6 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)
6.7 Meanings of the Bits of Interrupt Control Register (ICR)
6.8 Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor (ISD)
6.9 Registers of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor
6.10 Exception Processing

### 6.1 Interrupt Handling


#### Abstract

In $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX series, interrupt handling or extended intelligent $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ service is activated by the interrupt request from an internal resource. For interrupt handling, the processing appropriate to the interrupt request is performed by the interrupt handling program. For extended intelligent I/O service, the data transfer between the requesting internal resource and the memory is automatically performed. In addition, a function is provided to stop the execution of the extended intelligent I/O service by the request from the internal resource (such as built-in peripheral circuit).


## Interrupt Handling

To permit an internal resource to make a hardware interrupt request to the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX} \mathrm{CPU}$, an interrupt request flag and an interrupt enable flag are required for that resource. The interrupt request flag is set by the occurrence of an event specific to the internal resource. When the interrupt request flag indicates the request being made and the interrupt enable flag is set to the enabled state, a hardware interrupt request is issued from the internal resource.

In the case of the internal resource that requires the activation of the extended intelligent I/O service accompanied by the occurrence of a hardware interrupt request, an extended intelligent I/O service enable (ISE) flag is provided in the interrupt control register (ICR) in the interrupt controller associated with that resource.

The occurrence of an interrupt request with the ISE flag set to " 1 " activates the extended intelligent I/O service. If only normal hardware interrupt requests are intended, set the ISE flag to " 0 ".
For interrupt requests by the execution of the INT instruction, which are software interrupts, no interrupt request and enable flags are applied. Whenever the INT instruction is executed, an interrupt request occurs.

Any interrupt level of hardware interrupt request can be assigned to a given group regarding interrupt request. Interrupt levels are specified by the interrupt level setting bits (IL0, IL1, and IL2) in the ICR register in the interrupt controller. It is possible to specify eight interrupt level settings 0 to 7 . Definition of the interrupt levels is such that " 0 " is the highest and " 6 " is the lowest.

From a group set to interrupt level 7, no interrupt requests can be made. Hardware interrupt requests are maskable (enabled/disabled) by the I flag in the condition code register (CCR) of the processor status (PS) and the ILM register (ILM0, ILM1, and ILM2).
When an unmasked interrupt request occurs, the CPU takes the following actions:
(1) Saves the data (12 bytes) held by the following registers into the memory area indicated by the system stack bank register (SSB) and the system stack pointer (SSP).

- Processor status (PS)
- Program counter (PC)
- Program bank register (PCB)
- Data bank register (DTB)
- Additional data bank register (ADB)
- Direct page register (DPR)
- Accumulator (A)
(2) Reads the interrupt vector in 3 bytes to PC and PCB.
(3) Updates the ILM register in the PS to the level setting value of the accepted interrupt request and sets the S flag in the CCR register.
(4) Initiates the instruction execution, starting with the address indicated by the interrupt vector.

For the INT instruction, the ILM register is not updated and the I flag in the CCR register is cleared. Subsequent interrupt requests are put to the pending state.

As a special case, hardware interrupt requests cannot be accepted during writing into an I/O area. This is intended to avoid the CPU malfunction, which might otherwise be caused by the occurrence of an interrupt request while the related data in the interrupt control registers for the resources are being rewritten.

### 6.2 Hardware Interrupt Operation Flow

Figure 6.2-1 shows the operation flow from the occurrence of a hardware interrupt request until the interrupt request has been cleared and removed from within the interrupt handling program.

## - Hardware Interrupt Operation Flow

Figure 6.2-1 From the Hardware Interrupt Occurrence to its Clearance

(1) An interrupt source occurs within the peripheral.
(2) If the interrupt enable bit within the peripheral is referred and it indicates the interrupt enabled state, an interrupt request is issued from the peripheral to the interrupt controller.
(3) The interrupt controller that has received that interrupt request determines the priority between the requests made at the same time and transfers the interrupt level corresponding to the appropriate interrupt to the CPU.
(4) The CPU compares the interrupt level requested by the interrupt controller with the IL bit held in the processor status register.
(5) Only if the result of this comparison is that the interrupt level priority is higher than the current interrupt handling level, the CPU checks the content of the I flag in the same processor status register.
(6) Only if the result of the check in (5) is that the I flag is set in the interrupt enabled state, the CPU sets the content of the IL bit to the requested level. Upon the completion of the ongoing instruction execution, the CPU passes the control to the interrupt handling routine to initiate the handling of that interrupt.
(7) When the software within the user's interrupt handling routine clears the occurred interrupt cause as mentioned in (1), this interrupt request process is terminated.

### 6.3 Interrupt Handling Flowchart and Saving the Contents of Registers

Figure 6.3-1 shows the interrupt handling flowchart and Figure 6.3-2 shows how the contents of the registers are saved with interrupt handling.

## - Interrupt Handling Flowchart

Figure 6.3-1 Interrupt Handling Flowchart


Figure 6.3-2 How the Contents of the Registers are Saved with Interrupt Handling


### 6.4 Interrupt Vectors

Interrupt vectors are stored at addresses FFFCOO $_{H}$ to FFFFFF $_{H}$ as shown in Table 6.4-1 Interrupt vectors share the same area for both hardware interrupt and software interrupt.

## Interrupt Vectors

Table 6.4-1 Interrupt Vectors

| Interrupt request | Vector address L | Vector address H | Vector address bank | Mode register |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INT0 *1 | FFFFFC $_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFFD}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFFE}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | Not used |
| INT1 *1 | FFFFF8 $_{\text {H }}$ | FFFFF9 $_{\text {H }}$ | FFFFFA $_{\text {H }}$ | Not used |
| - | - | $\bullet$ | - |  |
| INT7 *1 | $\mathrm{FFFFE}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFE}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | FFFFE $^{\text {H }}$ | Not used |
| INT8 *2 | $\mathrm{FFFFDC}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFDD}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFDE}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFDF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| INT9 | $\mathrm{FFFFD}^{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFD}^{\text {9 }}{ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ | FFFFDA $_{H}$ | Not used |
| INT10 *3 | $\mathrm{FFFFD}^{4}{ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ | FFFFD5 $_{\text {H }}$ | FFFFD6 $_{\text {H }}$ | Not used |
| INT11 | $\mathrm{FFFFD}^{( } \mathrm{H}$ | $\mathrm{FFFFD}^{\text {H }}$ | FFFFD $24 ~_{\text {H }}$ | Not used |
| - | - | - | - |  |
| INT 254 | FFFC04 ${ }_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{FFFCO}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{FFFCO}^{\text {H }}$ | Not used |
| INT 254 | FFFC00 ${ }_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{FFFCO}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{FFFCO}_{2}{ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ | Not used |

[^0]
### 6.5 Extended Intelligent I/O Service

## The extended intelligent I/O service ( $E \mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{OS}$ ) is a function for automatic data transfer between I/O and the memory. It enables the data transfer from/to I/O on a direct memory access (DMA) basis, though this was performed by the interrupt handling program before.

## Overview of Extended Intelligent I/O Service

The extended intelligent I/O service is one type of hardware interrupt. This service achieves automatic data transfer between I/O and the memory, enabling the data transfer from/to I/O on a DMA basis, though this was formerly performed by the interrupt handling program. As compared with the method applied before as part of interrupt handling, the following advantages are added:

- Because the part of the program coded for data transfer is no longer needed, the program size is reduced.
- It is unnecessary to save the contents of registers because the internal registers are not used for data transfer, thus enhancing the transfer rate.
- Because the data transfer can be stopped according to the I/O status, unnecessary data transfer is eliminated.
- Buffer addresses can be selected without the need of increments and update.
- I/O register addresses can be selected without the need of increments and update.

When the extended intelligent I/O service is terminated, it sets the end condition before the automatic branch to the interrupt handling routine. This allows the user to know what the end condition was.

## Structure of Extended Intelligent I/O Service

There are four functional entities below, which are related to the extended intelligent I/O service:

- Internal resource: Interrupt enable bit and interrupt request bit: Controls an interrupt request from a resource.
- Interrupt controller: ICR: Assigns an interrupt level to each interrupt request, determines the priority between the interrupts requested at the same time, and selects the operation of $\mathrm{EI}^{2} \mathrm{OS}$.
- CPU: I, ILM: Compares the requested interrupt level with the current level and verifies the interrupt enabled state.
- RAM: Descriptor: Describes the transfer information of $\mathrm{EI}^{2} \mathrm{OS}$.

Figure 6.5-1 shows the overview of extended intelligent I/O service.

Figure 6.5-1 Overview of Extended Intelligent I/O Service


Note:
Area that can be specified by the $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ address pointer (IOA) is $000000_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $00 \mathrm{FFFF} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{H}}$.
Area that can be specified by the buffer address pointer (BAP) is $000000_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $00 \mathrm{FFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$.
The maximum transfer count that can be specified by the data counter (DCT) is 65536.

### 6.5.1 Flowchart of Extended lintelligent I/O Service Operation

Figure 6.5-2 shows the flowchart of extended intelligent I/O service operation.

## ■ Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Operation

Figure 6.5-2 Extended Intelligent I/O Service Operation Flowchart


### 6.5.2 Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Application Procedure

Figure 6.5-3 shows the flowchart of extended intelligent I/O service ( $\mathrm{EI}^{2} \mathrm{OS}$ ) application procedure.

## ■ Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Application Procedure

Figure 6.5-3 Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Application Procedure


### 6.6 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)

## There are interrupt control registers (ICRs) in the interrupt controller. The number of ICRs is equivalent to the number of all I/Os (internal resource I/Os) that have the interrupt function.

## ■ Functions of Interrupt Control Registers (ICR0 to ICR15)

Each interrupt control register (ICR) has the following three functions:

- Sets the interrupt level of the associated internal resource.
- Selects either normal interrupt or extended intelligent I/O service to be executed for the interrupt request from the associated internal resource.
- Selects the channel for extended intelligent I/O service.

Access to this register by read-modify-write instructions should not be performed, because it may cause faulty operation.

## - Interrupt Control Register (ICR) Bit Configuration

Figure 6.6-1 shows the configuration of the bits of the interrupt control register (ICR).
Figure 6.6-1 Interrupt Control Register (ICR)


Notes:

- ICS3 to ICSO are effective when the extended intelligent I/O service is activated. If the extended intelligent I/O service is activated, set the ISE bit to "1". If not, set this bit to " 0 ". Unless the extended intelligent I/O service is activated, the settings of ICS3 to ICS0 may be omitted.
- Only write is enabled for ISC1 and ICS0. Only read is enabled for S1 and S0.


### 6.7 Meanings of the Bits of Interrupt Control Register (ICR)

The meanings of the bits of the interrupt control register (ICR) are as follows:

- Extended intelligent I/O service channel selection bits (ICS0 to ICS3):

Any combination of these bits specifies a channel for extended intelligent l/O service.

- Extended intelligent I/O service end status (S0, S1):

The combinations of S0 and S1 bits indicate the end conditions of the extended intelligent I/O service.

- Extended intelligent I/O service enable bit (ISE):

This bit activates the extended intelligent I/O service.

- Interrupt level setting bits (ILO to IL2):

Any combination of these bits sets an interrupt level.

## ■ Extended Intelligent I/O Service Channel Selection Bits (bit15 to bit12 or bit7 to bit4: ICS0 to ICS3)

These bits are used for write only and any combination of these bits specifies a channel for extended intelligent I/O service. A value set by these bits determines the address in the memory of the extended intelligent I/O service descriptor which is detailed later in this manual. All ICSs are initialized by reset. Table 6.7-1 lists the correspondence between ICSs bits, the channel numbers, and descriptor addresses.

Table 6.7-1 Correspondence between ICS Bits, Channel Numbers, and Descriptor Addresses

| ICS3 | ICS2 | ICS1 | ICS0 | Selected channel | Descriptor address |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $000100_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $000108_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | $000110_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | $00011_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | $00010_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | $000128_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $000130_{\mathrm{H}}$ |  |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $000138_{\mathrm{H}}$ |  |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7 | $000140_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $000148_{\mathrm{H}}$ |  |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 9 | $000150_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $000158_{\mathrm{H}}$ |  |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 11 | $000160_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 12 | $000168_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 13 | $000170_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $000178_{\mathrm{H}}$ |  |

## Extended Intelligent I/O Service End Status (bit13, bit 12 or bit5, bit4: S0, S1)

These bits are used for read only. By checking a value set by these bits at the end of the extended intelligent I/O service, you can know what the end condition was. After reset, any value becomes " 00 ". Table 6.7-2 shows the relationship between the S 0 and S 1 bit settings and the end conditions.

Table 6.7-2 Extended Intelligent I/O Service End Status Bits (S0 and S1) and End Conditions

| S1 | S0 | End condition |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | Reserved |
| 0 | 1 | End by count out |
| 1 | 0 | Reserved |
| 1 | 1 | End by the request from an internal resource |

## Extended Intelligent I/O Service Enable Bit (bit11 or bit3: ISE)

This bit is read and write enabled. If an interrupt request occurs with this bit set to " 1 ", the extended intelligent I/O service is activated. If an interrupt request occurs with this bit set to " 0 ", the interrupt sequence is activated. Furthermore, when any end condition for the extended intelligent I/O service is met (that is, S1 and S0 bits are other than "00"), the ISE bit is cleared. If the associated internal resource is not provided with extended intelligent I/O service, the ISE bit must be set to " 0 " by software. The ISE bit is initialized to "0" by reset.

## Interrupt Level Setting Bits (bit10 to bit8 or bit2 to bit0: IL2 to IL0)

These bits are read and write enabled and any combination of these bits specifies an interrupt level of the associated internal resource. The setting is initialized to level 7 (no interrupt) by reset. Table $6.7-3$ shows the relationship between the interrupt level setting bits and the interrupt levels.

Table 6.7-3 Interrupt Level Setting Bits and Associated Interrupt Levels

| IL2 | IL1 | ILO | Level value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 (Highest priority) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 (Lowest priority) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 (No interrupt) |

### 6.8 Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor (ISD)

The extended intelligent I/O service descriptor (ISD) is allocated to the area of $000100_{\mathrm{H}}$ through $00017 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$ in the internal RAM. It consists of the followings:

- Various types of control data for data transfer
- Status data
- Buffer address pointer


## - Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor (ISD)

Figure 6.8-1 shows the configuration of the extended intelligent I/O service descriptor (ISD).
Figure 6.8-1 Configuration of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor

| MSB |  | H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 000100ISD $+8 \times \mathrm{ICS}$IStart address | Upper 8 bits of data counter (DCTH) |  |
|  | Lower 8 bits of data counter (DCTL) | $\uparrow$ |
|  | Upper 8 bits of I/O address pointer (IOAH) |  |
|  | Lower 8 bits of I/O address pointer (IOAL) |  |
|  | $\mathrm{EI}^{2} \mathrm{OS}$ status (ISCS) |  |
|  | Upper 8 bits of buffer address pointer (BAPH) |  |
|  | Medium 8 bits of buffer address pointer (BAPM) | $\downarrow$ |
|  | Lower 8 bits of buffer address pointer (BAPL) | L |

### 6.9 Registers of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor

## The extended intelligent I/O service descriptor (ISD) consists of the following registers: <br> - Buffer address pointer (BAP) <br> - Extended intelligent I/O service status register (ISCS) <br> - I/O register address pointer (IOA) <br> - Data counter (DCT) <br> Note that these registers are undefined when reset.

## - Buffer Address Pointer (BAP)

The buffer address pointer (BAP) is a 24-bit register that holds an address to be used in the next transfer by extended intelligent I/O service. An independent buffer address pointer (BAP) exists for each extended intelligent I/O service channel. Thus, data transfer on each extended intelligent I/O service channel is possible between an arbitrary address among 16 Mbytes and I/O.

Note:
If the BF bit in the extended intelligent $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ service status register (ISCS) indicates "update enabled", only the lower 16 bits of BAP (BAPL) will change, but the upper 8 bits (BAPH) will not change.

## - Extended Intelligent I/O Service Status Register (ISCS)

The extended intelligent I/O service status register (ISCS) is a register of 8-bit length. It indicates whether the value is updated or fixed and incremental or decremental update is enabled regarding the buffer address pointer and the I/O register address pointer. In addition, it indicates the data format (byte/word) for transfer and the transfer direction. Figure $6.9-1$ shows the configuration of the extended intelligent I/O service status register (ISCS).

Figure 6.9-1 Configuration of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Status Register (ISCS)


Note: ISCS bit7 to bit5 must be coded with " 0 ".
The contents of the bits of the ISCS register are as follows:

- bit4 (IF): Specifies whether the I/O register address pointer is updated or fixed.
- 0: The I/O register address pointer is updated after the data transfer.
- 1: The I/O register address pointer is not updated after the data transfer.

Note: Only increment is enabled.
bit3 (BW): Specifies the data length for transfer.

- 0: Byte
- 1: Word
bit2 (BF): Indicates whether the buffer address pointer is updated or fixed.
- 0: The buffer address pointer is updated after the data transfer.
- 1: The buffer address pointer is not updated after the data transfer.

Note: If updated, only the lower 16 bits of the buffer address pointer will change. Only increment is enabled.
bit1 (DIR): Specifies the data transfer direction.

- 0: I/O $\rightarrow$ Buffer
- 1: Buffer $\rightarrow$ I/O
bit0 (SE): Controls the termination of the extended intelligent I/O service by the request from an internal resource.
- 0: Does not terminate the extended intelligent I/O service by the request from an internal resource.
- 1: Terminates the extended intelligent I/O service by the request from an internal resource.


## I/O Register Address Pointer (IOA)

The I/O register address pointer (IOA) is a register of 16-bit length. It indicates the lower digits of the address (A15 to A0) of the I/O register that transfers data between itself and the buffer. All upper positions of the address (A23 to A16) are coded with " 0 ", and an arbitrary I/O address from $000000_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $00 \mathrm{FFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ can be specified in the upper positions.
Figure 6.9-2 shows the configuration of the I/O register address pointer (IOA).
Figure 6.9-2 Configuration of I/O Register Address Pointer (IOA)

```
bit 15 14 14 13 1. 12 11 10, 10 % 9
```


## Data Counter (DCT)

The data counter (DCT) is a register of 16-bit length and holds the data count for transfer. Before each data is transferred, this counter is decremented by one. When this counter value becomes " 0 ", the extended intelligent I/O service is terminated.

Figure 6.9-3 shows the configuration of the data counter.
Figure 6.9-3 Configuration of Data Counter (DCT)

| bit 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B15 | B14 | B13 | B12 | B11 | B10 | B09 | B08 | B07 | B06 | B05 | B04 | B03 | B02 | B01 | B00 | DCT (undefined when reset) |

### 6.10 Exception Processing

## Exception processing is basically the same as interrupts. Upon the detection of an exceptional event on a boundary between instructions, exception processing is performed apart from normal execution. Generally, exception processing occurs as a result of an unexpected action. Thus, it is recommended to use the exception processing feature only for debugging purposes or reactivating the software for recovery in case of emergency.

## ■ Exception Occurrence because of the Execution of an Undefined Instruction

$\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX handles all codes that have not been defined in the instruction map as undefined instructions. If an undefined instruction is executed, $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ performs a processing similar to "INT10" which is a software interrupt instruction. That is, the execution branches to a routine indicated by the interrupt number 10 vector, after the contents of the following eight components are saved into the system stack:

- Lower bits of accumulator (AL)
- Lower bits of accumulator (AH)
- Direct page register (DPR)
- Data bank register (DTB)
- Additional data bank register (ADB)
- Program bank register (PCB)
- Program counter (PC)
- Processor status (PS)

Then, $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ clears the interrupt enable flag (I flag) and sets the stack flag (S flag). The value of PC saved into the stack is that address of the location where the undefined instruction is stored. For 2-byte or longer instruction codes, it is that address of the location where the code identified as being undefined is stored. It is possible to make recovery by the RETI instruction, but the same exception recurs, so there is no point in making such recovery.

## CHAPTER 7

## ADDRESSING

This chapter describes addressing for the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX instructions.
Addressing specifies the data to be used and an address.
In $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX, effective addressing or an used instruction code determines the address format (absolute address or relative address). When the address format is determined by the instruction code itself, an address must be specified in compliance with the used instruction code.
Some instructions enable several types of addressing to be specified.

[^1]
### 7.1 Effective Address Field

Table 7.1-1 lists the address formats that may be specified in the effective address field.

## Effective Address Field

Table 7.1-1 Effective Address Field


### 7.2 Direct Addressing

## In direct addressing, a value, register, and address must be directly specified for the operands.

## - Direct Addressing

- Immediate data (\#imm)

Directly specify an operand value. There are four types of immediate data according to data length as below:

- \#imm4
- \#imm8
- \#imm16
- \#imm32
- Register direct

Directly specify a register for the operand. Registers that can be specified are as below:

- General-purpose registers (Byte): R0, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7
(Word): RW0, RW1, RW2, RW3, RW4, RW5, RW6, RW7
(Long word): RL0, RL1, RL2, RL3
- Dedicated registers (Accumulator): A, AL
(Pointer): $\quad \mathrm{SP}$ *
(Bank): $\quad$ PCB, DTB, USB, SSB, ADB
(Page): DPR
(Control): PS, CCR, RP, ILM
*: For SP, either user stack pointer (USP) or system stack pointer (SSP) is selected for use, according to the value of the $S$ flag in the condition code register (CCR). For branch instructions, program counter (PC) is not described in the operand of the instruction, but it is automatically specified.

Direct branch address (addr16)
Directly specify an address to which the execution will branch by means of displacement. The address length with displacement is 16 bits and the address indicates the destination of the branch in the logical space. This addressing is applied to an unconditional branch instruction and a subroutine call instruction. bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the program bank register (PCB).

Physical direct branch address (addr24)
Directly specify a physical address to which the execution will branch by means of displacement. The data length with displacement is 24 bits. This addressing is applied to an unconditional branch instruction, a subroutine call instruction, and a software interrupt instruction.

- I/O direct (io)

Directly specify a memory address in the operand by means of 8 -bit displacement. Independently of the respective values for data bank register (DTB) and direct page register (DPR), the I/O space with physical addresses $000000_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $0000 \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ is accessible. It is invalid to describe the bank select prefix to specify a bank before an instruction using this addressing.

## Abbreviated direct address (dir)

Specify lower eight bits of a memory address in the operand. Bits 8 to 15 of the address are given by the direct page register (DPR). Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB).

Direct address (addr16)
Specify lower 16 bits of a memory address in the operand. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB).

- I/O direct bit address (io:bp)

Directly specify a bit within the range of physical addresses $000000_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $0000 \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$. Bit position is represented by :bp. The higher number is the most significant bit and the lower number is the least significant bit.

## Abbreviated direct bit address (dir:bp)

Directly specify lower eight bits of a memory address in the operand. Bits 8 to 15 of the address are given by the direct page register (DPR). Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB). Bit position is represented by :bp. The higher number is the most significant bit and the lower number is the least significant bit.

Direct bit address (addr16:bp)
Directly specify an arbitrary bit within 64 Kbytes. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB). Bit position is represented by :bp. The higher number is the most significant bit and the lower number is the least significant bit.

## Vector address (\#vct)

The address to which the execution will branch is determined by the content of the vector that is specified herein. The vector number data length may be either four bits or eight bits. This addressing is applied to a subroutine call instruction and a software interrupt instruction.

### 7.3 Indirect Addressing

## In indirect addressing, the data indicated by the operand you coded indirectly gives an address.

## Indirect Addressing

- Register indirect (@RWj j=0 to 3)

The register indirect addressing is used to access a memory location whose address is specified by the content of general-purpose register RWj. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB) if RW0 and RW1 are used, by the SPB if RW3 is used, and by the additional data bank register (ADB) if RW2 is used.

- Register indirect with post-increment (@RWj+ $\mathrm{j}=0$ to 3 )

This addressing is also used to access a memory location whose address is specified by the content of general-purpose register RWj . After the execution of the operand operation, RWj is incremented by the operand data length ( 1 for byte, 2 for word, and 4 for long word). Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB) if RW0 and RW1 are used, by the SPB if RW3 is used, and by the additional data bank register (ADB) if RW2 is used.

If the value resulting from post-increment indicates the address of the increment-specified register itself, the value of this register is incremented when referred subsequently. Then, if a data write instruction is issued to the register, the priority is given to the data write instruction, so that the register value, which would otherwise be incremented, becomes the written data.

- Register indirect with displacement (@RWi+disp8 i=0 to 7, @RWj+disp16 $\mathrm{j}=0$ to 3)

This addressing is used to access a memory location whose address is specified by the displacement added to the content of general-purpose register RWj. Displacement may be either byte or word and is added as a signed value. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB) if RW0, RW1, RW4, and RW5 are used. Bits 16 to 23 are given by the SPB if RW3 and RW7 and by the additional data bank register (ADB) if RW2 and RW6 are used.

- Long register indirect with displacement (@RLi+disp8 $\mathbf{i}=0$ to 3 )

This addressing is used to access a memory location whose address is specified by the lower 24 bits that result from the displacement added to the content of general-purpose register RLi. Displacement is eight bits and added as a signed value.

Program counter indirect with displacement (@PC+disp16)
This addressing is used to access a memory location whose address is specified by (address of instruction + $4+$ disp16). Displacement is a word length. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the program bank register (PCB).
Note that respective operand addresses of the instructions listed next are not regarded as being (next instruction address + disp16):

- DBNZ eam, rel
- DWBNQ eam, rel
- CBNE eam, \#imm8, rel
- CWBNE eam, \#imml16, rel
- MOV eam, \#imm8
- MOVM eam, \#imm16

Register indirect with base index (@ RW0+RW7, @RW1+RW7)
This addressing is used to access a memory location whose address is specified by a value obtained by adding the content of RW0 or RW1 to the content of general-purpose register RW7. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB).

## Program counter relative branch address (rel)

The address to which the execution will branch is determined by a value obtained by adding the 8 -bit displacement to the value of the program counter (PC). If the result of the addition exceeds 16 bits, the bank register is not incremented or decremented and the part of excess is ignored. Consequently, the address falls within the closed bank of 64 Kbytes. This addressing is applied to an unconditional or conditional branch instruction. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the program bank register (PCB).

Register List (rlst)
This addressing specifies a register subjected to push/pop for the stack (see Figure 7.3-1 ).

Figure 7.3-1 Configuration of Register List
MSB

| RW7 | RW6 | RW5 | RW4 | RW3 | RW2 | RW1 | RW0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

When the bit is "1", the associated register is selected. When the bit is "0", the associated register is not selected.

Accumulator indirect (@A)
This addressing is used to access a memory location whose address is specified by the 16-bit content of the lower bytes of the accumulator (AL). Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB).

## Accumulator indirect branch address (@A)

The address to which the execution will branch is determined by the 16-bit content for the lower bytes of the accumulator (AL). This address indicates the destination of the branch within the bank space. Bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the program bank register (PCB). In the case of the jump context (JCTX) instruction, however, bits 16 to 23 of the address are given by the data bank register (DTB). This addressing is applied to an unconditional branch instruction.

- Indirectly specified branch address (@ear)

The word data with the address specified by ear corresponds to the address to which the execution will branch.

- Indirectly specified branch address (@eam)

The word data with the address specified by eam corresponds to the address to which the execution will branch.

CHAPTER 7 ADDRESSING

## CHAPTER 8

# INSTRUCTION OVERVIEW 

This chapter provides explanation for the items described in "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS" and what the symbols used therein stand for.
8.1 Instruction Overview
8.2 Symbols (Abbreviations) Used in Detailed Execution Instructions
8.3 Effective Address Field
8.4 Execution Cycles

### 8.1 Instruction Overview

## In "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS" the following items are described for each instruction.

- Assembler format
- Operation
- CCR
- Byte count
- Execution cycles
- Correction value
- Example


## Instruction Overview

In "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS" the following items are described for each instruction.

- Assembler format

The format for coding each instruction into an assembler source program is presented.

- Upper case letters and symbols: Write them as they are into a source program.
- Lower case letters: Rewrite them into a source program.
- Number after a lower case letter: Indicates a bit width in the instruction.
- Operation

The operation for registers and data by instruction execution is presented.

- CCR

The status of each flag (I, S, T, N, Z, V and C) of the condition code register (CCR) is presented.

- *: Denotes that the flag changes with the instruction execution.
- -: Denotes that the flag does not change.
- S: Denotes that the flag is set with the instruction execution.
- R: Denotes that the flag is reset with the instruction execution.
- Byte count

The byte count of the instruction (machine language) after assembled is presented.

## - Execution cycles

The number of instruction execution cycles is presented.
For the meaning of the letter symbol used in the table, which is presented for description of execution cycles, see Table 8.4-1 .

## - Correction value

A correction value used for calculating the number of instruction execution cycles is presented. For the meanings of the letter symbols ((b), (c), and (d)) used in the table, which is presented for description of correction values, see Table 8.4-2. The number of instruction execution cycles is determined by the sum of a value given in the column of execution cycles and a value given in the column of correction value.

## - Example

An example of each instruction is presented.
All numeric values of the data given in any example are hexadecimal numbers. Any numeric value of the data given in the operand represents a hexadecimal number with suffix $(\mathrm{H})$.

### 8.2 Symbols (Abbreviations) Used in Detailed Execution Instructions

Table 8.2-1 lists the symbols used in detailed execution instruction.

## - Symbols (abbreviations) Used in Detailed Execution Instructions

Table 8.2-1 Symbols (abbreviations) Used in Detailed Execution Instructions (1/2)

| Coding |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| A | 32-bit accumulator <br> The length of used bits varies depending on the instruction. <br> Byte: $\quad$Lower 8 bits of AL <br> Word: 16 bits of AL <br> Long word: 32 bits of AL and AH <br> AH <br> AL |
| SP | Upper 16 bits of A <br> Lower 16 bits of A |
| PC | Stack pointer (USP or SSP) |
| Program counter |  |
| DCB | Program bank register |
| ADB | Data bank register |
| SSB | Additional data bank register |
| USB | System stack bank register |
| DPR | Direct page register |
| brg1 | DTB, ADB, SSB, USB, DPR, PCB |
| brg2 | DTB, ADB, SSB, USB, DPR |
| Ri | R0, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7 |
| Rj | R0, R1, R2, R3 |
| RWi | RW0, RW1, RW2, RW3, RW4, RW5, RW6, RW7 |
| RWj | RW0, RW1, RW2, RW3 |
| RLi | RL0, RL1, RL2, RL3 |
| dir | Abbreviated direct addressing |
| addr16 <br> adr24 <br> ad24 0-15 <br> ad24 16-23 | Direct addressing <br> Physical direct addressing <br> Bits 0 to 15 of addr24 <br> Bits 16 to 23 of addr24 |
| io | I/O area (000000 to to 0000FF ${ }_{H}$ ) |
| imm4 <br> imm8 <br> imm16 <br> imm32 <br> ext (imm8) | 4-bit immediate data <br> 8-bit immediate data <br> 16-bit immediate data <br> 32-bit immediate data <br> 16-bit data resulting from the signed extension of 8-bit immediate data |

Table 8.2-1 Symbols (abbreviations) Used in Detailed Execution Instructions (2 / 2)

| Coding |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| disp8 <br> disp16 | 8-bit displacement <br> 16-bit displacement |
| bp | Bit offset value |
| vct4 <br> vct8 | Vector number (0 to 15) <br> Vector number (0 to 255) |
| $(\quad) \mathrm{b}$ | Bit address |
| re1 | Specifies a PC relative branch. |
| ear | Effective addressing (codes 00 to 07) |
| eam | Effective addressing (codes 08 to 1F) |
| r1st | Register list |

### 8.3 Effective Address Field

Table 8.3-1 lists the address formats that may be specified in the effective address field.

## Effective Address Field

Table 8.3-1 Effective Address Field

| Code | Coding |  |  | Address format | Byte count of address extension * |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 02 \\ & 03 \\ & 04 \\ & 05 \\ & 06 \\ & 07 \end{aligned}$ | R0 R1 R2 R3 R4 R5 R6 R7 | RW0 <br> RW1 <br> RW2 <br> RW3 <br> RW4 <br> RW5 <br> RW6 <br> RW7 | RL0 (RL0) RL1 (RL1) RL2 (RL2) RL3 (RL3) | Register direct <br> ea corresponds to the address coding in the byte, word, and long word types in the order left to right. | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & 09 \\ & 0 \mathrm{~A} \\ & \text { 0B } \end{aligned}$ | @ RW0 <br> @RW1 <br> @RW2 <br> @RW3 |  |  | Register indirect | 0 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0C } \\ & 0 \mathrm{D} \\ & 0 \mathrm{E} \\ & 0 \mathrm{~F} \end{aligned}$ | @RW0 + <br> @RW1 + <br> @RW2 + <br> @RW3 + |  |  | Register indirect with post-increment | 0 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 11 \\ & 12 \\ & 13 \\ & 14 \\ & 15 \\ & 16 \\ & 17 \end{aligned}$ | @RW0 + disp8 <br> @RW1 + disp8 <br> @RW2 + disp8 <br> @RW3 + disp8 <br> @RW4 + disp8 <br> @RW5 + disp8 <br> @RW6 + disp8 <br> @RW7 + disp8 |  |  | Register indirect with 8-bit displacement | 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 18 \\ & 19 \\ & 1 \mathrm{~A} \\ & 1 \mathrm{~B} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { @RW0 + disp16 } \\ & @ R W 1+\operatorname{disp16} \\ & @ R W 2+\operatorname{disp16} \\ & @ R W 3+\operatorname{disp16} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Register indirect with 16-bit displacement | 2 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \mathrm{C} \\ & 1 \mathrm{D} \\ & 1 \mathrm{E} \\ & 1 \mathrm{~F} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { @RW0 + RW7 } \\ & \text { @RW1 + RW7 } \\ & \text { @PC + disp16 } \\ & \text { addr16 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Register indirect with index <br> Register indirect with index PC indirect with 16-bit displacement Direct address | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 2 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ |

[^2]
### 8.4 Execution Cycles


#### Abstract

The number of cycles required for the execution of an instruction (execution cycles) is obtained by adding a "correction value", which is determined according to the condition, to the number of "cycles" specific to each instruction. However, actual instruction execution cycles may include the cycles required for reading the program in addition to the sum of "cycles" and a "correction value".


## - Execution Cycles

The number of cycles required for the execution of an instruction is obtained by adding up the number of "cycles" specific to each instruction, a "correction value", which is determined according to the condition, and "cycles" required for program fetch.

When fetching a program stored in a memory connected to a 16 -bit bus, such as built-in ROM, program fetch is performed each time the instruction under execution passes over a 2-byte (word) boundary. If data access interference occurs, it results in an increasing number of execution cycles.

When fetching a program stored in a memory connected to an 8-bit bus, which is an external data bus, program fetch is performed per byte in the instruction under execution. If data access interference occurs, it results in an increasing number of execution cycles.

During CPU intermittent operation, the access to a general-purpose register, built-in ROM, built-in RAM, built-in I/O or external bus causes the CPU clock to make a halt for a certain time. This CPU halt time is equivalent to the number of cycles specified by the CG1/CG0 bit of the low power consumption mode control register. Therefore, the number of cycles required for the execution of an instruction during the CPU intermittent operation should be calculated differently. That is, add "a correction value" determined by "the number of times for access" $\times$ "cycles" for the CPU halt time to normal execution cycles.

## Calculating Execution Cycles

Table 8.4-1, Table 8.4-2, and Table 8.4-3 provide the referenced information which may help you to calculate instruction execution cycles.
Table 8.4-1 Execution Cycles Specific to Each Addressing Method of an Effective Address

| Code | Operand | (a) * | Number of times of register access specific to each addressing method |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Execution cycles specific to each addressing method |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & \text { to } \\ & 07 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{Ri} \\ \mathrm{RWi} \\ \mathrm{RLi} \end{gathered}$ | Presented in the instruction list. | Presented in the instruction list. |
| $\begin{gathered} 08 \\ \text { to } \\ 0 B \end{gathered}$ | @ RWj | 2 | 1 |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \mathrm{C} \\ \text { to } \\ 0 \mathrm{~F} \end{gathered}$ | @RWj + | 4 | 2 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & \text { to } \\ & 17 \end{aligned}$ | $@ \mathrm{RWi}+\mathrm{disp} 8$ | 2 | 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 18 \\ & \text { to } \\ & 1 \mathrm{~B} \end{aligned}$ | @RWj + disp16 | 2 | 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \mathrm{C} \\ & 1 \mathrm{D} \\ & 1 \mathrm{E} \\ & 1 \mathrm{~F} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} @ \text { RW0 + RW7 } \\ @ \text { RW1 + RW7 } \\ @ \text { PC + disp16 } \\ \text { addr16 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \\ & 4 \\ & 2 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \\ & 2 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |

*: (a) is used in "~" (cycles) and "B" (correction value) in "APPENDIX B F ${ }^{2}$ MC-16LX Instruction Lists (351 Instructions)" as well as "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS".

Table 8.4-2 Correction Values for Cycles Used for Calculating Actual Execution Cycles

| Operand | (b) * byte |  | (c) * word |  | (d) * long |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | The number of cycles | The number of times of access | The number of cycles | The number of times of access | The number of cycles | The number of times of access |
| Internal register | +0 | 1 | +0 | 1 | +0 | 2 |
| Internal memory even address Internal memory odd address | $\begin{aligned} & +0 \\ & +0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0 \\ & +2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0 \\ & +4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ |
| External data bus 16-bit even address <br> External data bus 16-bit odd address | $\begin{aligned} & +1 \\ & +1 \end{aligned}$ | 1 1 | +1 +4 | 2 | +2 +8 | 2 4 |
| External data bus 8-bit | +1 | 1 | +4 | 2 | +8 | 4 |

*: (b), (c), and (d) are used in "~" (cycles) and "B" (correction value) in "APPENDIX B F ${ }^{2}$ MC-16LX Instruction Lists (351 Instructions)" as well as "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS".
Note: For the application to external buses, the wait cycles for ready input and automatic ready must be added.

Table 8.4-3 Correction Values for Cycles Used for Calculating Program Fetch Cycles

| Instruction | Byte boundary | Word boundary |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Internal memory | - | +2 |
| External data bus 16-bit | - | +3 |
| External data bus 8-bit | +3 | - |

Notes: - For the application to external buses, the wait cycles for ready input and automatic ready must be added.

- Actually, all program fetches do not always cause the delay for the execution of an instruction. Thus, these correction values should be used to calculate the required execution cycles in the worst case.


## CHAPTER 9

# DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS 

This chapter explains each of the execution instructions used by the assembler, in reference format. The execution instructions are presented in alphabetical order.
9.1 Detailed Execution Instructions

### 9.1 Detailed Execution Instructions

This section explains each of the execution instructions used by the assembler, in reference format. The execution instructions are presented in alphabetical order.

## - Reading Detailed Execution Instructions

For an explanation of each of the items and symbols (abbreviations) used in the explanation of each execution instruction, see "CHAPTER 8 INSTRUCTION OVERVIEW".

For an explanation of the alphabetical characters (a), (b), (c), and (d) used in an explanation (table) of correction values and numbers of cycles, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

### 9.1.1 ADD (Add Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Add the byte data specified by the second operand to the byte data specified by the first operand and store the result in the first operand. If the first operand is the accumulator (A), " 0 " are transferred to bits 8 to 15 of $A$.

## ADD (Add Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

| ADD A,\#imm8 | ADD A,dir |
| :--- | :--- |
| ADD A,ear | ADD A,eam |
| ADD ear,A | ADD eam, A |

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) + (Second operand)
(Byte addition)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: $\quad$ Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | \#im8 | dir | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) | 0 | (b) | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

ADD A, 0E021H
In this example, the data $\left(\mathrm{AB}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ at address $\mathrm{E} 021_{\mathrm{H}}$ is added to the least significant byte data $\left(46_{H}\right)$ of A .
A

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \times \times \times \times \quad \text { A } 046 \\
& \text { CCR } \times \times \times \times \times \\
& \text { T N Z V C }
\end{aligned}
$$



Before execution
A $\times \times \times \times \quad 00$ F1 CCR $\begin{array}{r}\times 1000 \\ \hline T N Z V C\end{array}$


After execution

### 9.1.2 ADDC (Add Byte Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL)

Add the low-order byte data of AL, low-order byte data of AH, and carry bit (C) together and restore the result in AL. " 0 " are transferred to the high-order byte of AL.

## ■ ADDC (Add Byte Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL)

- Assembler format:

ADDC A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})+(\mathrm{AL})+(\mathrm{C}) \quad$ (Byte addition with a carry)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{V}: \quad$ Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: $\quad$ Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ADDC A
In this example, the low-order byte data $\left(05_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of AH , low-order byte data $\left(\mathrm{D} 4_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of AL , and carry bit (0) are added together.

| A | 0505 | 00 D 4 | A | 0505 | 00 D 9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\text { CCR } \frac{\boxed{X \times \times 0}}{T N Z V C}$ |  |  | CCR $\times 1000$ |  |
|  |  |  |  | T N Z V |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After | ution |

### 9.1.3 ADDC (Add Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address with Carry to Accumulator)

Add the least significant byte data of the accumulator (A), byte data at the effective address, and carry bit (C) together and restore the result in the least significant byte of A. " 0 " are transferred to bits $\mathbf{8}$ to 15 of A .

ADDC (Add Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address with Carry to Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

ADDC A, ear
ADDC
A, eam
-Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+($ ea $)+(\mathrm{C}) \quad$ (Byte addition with a carry)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $4+$ (a) |
| Number of accesses | 0 | (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

ADDC A, 0E035H
In this example, the least significant byte data $\left(46_{H}\right)$ of A , data $\left(\mathrm{D} 5_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ at address $\mathrm{E} 035_{\mathrm{H}}$, and carry bit (1) are added together.


### 9.1.4 ADDCW (Add Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address with Carry to Accumulator)

Add the low-order word data (AL) of the accumulator (A), word data specified by the second operand, and carry bit (C) together and restore the result in the low-order word of $A$.

ADDCW (Add Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address with Carry to Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

ADDCW A, ear
ADDCW A, eam

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+($ ea $)+(\mathrm{C}) \quad($ Word addition with a carry)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $4+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (c) |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

ADDCW A,@RW0+
In this example, the low-order word data $\left(2068_{H}\right)$ of A, address data $\left(8952_{H}\right)$ specified by RW0, and carry bit (1) are added together.


### 9.1.5 ADDDC (Add Decimal Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL)

Add the low-order byte data of AL, low-order byte data of AH, and carry bit (C) together in decimal and restore the result in the low-order byte of AL. " 0 " are transferred to the high-order byte of AL.

## ADDDC (Add Decimal Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL)

- Assembler format:

ADDDC A

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})+(\mathrm{AL})+(\mathrm{C}) \quad$ (Decimal addition with a carry)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

$\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{S}$, and T : Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Undefined
C: $\quad$ Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the decimal operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ADDDC A
In this example, the low-order byte data ( $62_{\mathrm{H}}$ ) of AL, low-order byte data $\left(58_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of AH, and carry bit (C) are added together in decimal operation.
A

A
$\times \times 6$ 0020


After execution

### 9.1.6 ADDL (Add Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Add the long word data specified by the second operand to the long word data specified by the first operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## ■ ADDL (Add Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

ADDL A,\#imm32
ADDL A,ear ADDL A,eam

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) + (Second operand)
(Long word addition)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{C}: \quad$ Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\# i 32$ | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 5 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 4 | 6 | $7+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

ADDL A, 0E077H
In this example, the data $\left(357 \mathrm{~F} 41 \mathrm{AB}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ at addresses $\mathrm{E} 077_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $\mathrm{E} 07 \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{H}}$ is added to the data $\left(85 \mathrm{~B} 7 \mathrm{~A} 073_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of A.



Before execution

A B 36

| E2 1E |
| :---: |
| X1000 <br> TN Z V C |



After execution

### 9.1.7 ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer and Immediate Data to Stack Pointer)

Add 16-bit immediate data or the value resulting from sign-extending 8-bit immediate data to the word data pointed to by SP (stack pointer) and restore the result in SP. If the addition result exceeds 16 bits, an underflow occurs. CCR does not indicate whether an underflow has occurred.

## - ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer and Immediate Data to Stack Pointer)

- Assembler format:
(1) ADDSP \#imm8
(2) ADDSP \#imm16
- Operation:
(1) $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow$ (SP) + Sign-extended \#imm8 $\quad$ (Word addition)
(2) $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+\#$ imm16 $\quad$ (Word addition)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | $\#$ im8 | $\# 116$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 3 |
| Number of cycles | 3 | 3 |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 |

- Example:

ADDSP \#89BAH
In this example, $89 \mathrm{BA}_{\mathrm{H}}$ is added. The addition result exceeds 16 bits, causing an underflow.

| SP | E 2 A 4 | SP | 6 C 5 E |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CCR | $\times 0000$ | CC | $\times 0000$ |
|  | T N Z V C |  | T N Z V C |
|  | fore execution |  | fter executior |

### 9.1.8 ADDW (Add Word Data of AL and AH to AL)

Add the word data of AH and that of AL together and restore the result to AL.

## ADDW (Add Word Data of AL and AH to AL)

Assembler format:
ADDW A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})+(\mathrm{AL})$
(Word addition)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{C}: \quad$ Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ADDW A
In this example, a carry occurs, causing the carry flag to be set.

| A | 83 A 2 | 7 F 23 | A | 83 A 2 | 02 C 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\operatorname{CCR} \frac{\begin{array}{\|c} \times \times \times \times \times \\ T N Z V C \end{array}}{\text { N }}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.9 ADDW (Add Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Add the word data specified by the second operand to the word data specified by the first operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## ■ ADDW (Add Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

ADDW A,\#imm16

| ADDW A,ear | ADDW A, eam |
| :--- | :--- |
| ADDW ear,A | ADDW eam,A |

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) + (Second operand) (Word addition)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C : Set when a carry has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\#$ i16 | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

ADDW @RW0+1,A
In this example, the low-order word data $\left(\mathrm{CD} 04_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of the accumulator is added to the address value $\left(315 D_{H}\right)$ specified by @RW0+1.

A


RW0

| E2 A 4 |
| ---: |
| T N Z V C |
| $\times \times \times \times$ |


| Memory |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 31 | E2A6 |
| 5 D | E2A5 |
| X X | E2A4 |

Before execution

A | $\times \times \times \times$ | CD 04 |
| :--- | :--- |

RW0 E2 A 4 CCR $\begin{array}{r}\text { X } 10000 \\ \text { T N Z V C }\end{array}$


After execution

### 9.1.10 AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical AND operation of the byte data specified by the first operand and the byte data specified by the second operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## ■ AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Assembler format:
AND A,\#imm8

| AND A, ear | AND A,eam |
| :--- | :--- |
| AND ear,A | AND eam,A |

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) and (Second operand) $\quad$ (Byte logical AND)
The logical AND operation of the byte data specified by the first operand and the byte data specified by the second operand is taken on a bit-by-bit basis and the result is restored in the first operand.

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\#$ m88 | ear | eam | $A$ | $A$ |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

AND 0052H,A
In this example, the logical AND operation is taken of the address data $\left(\mathrm{FA}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ at $0052_{\mathrm{H}}$ and the least significant byte data $\left(55_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of the accumulator.


### 9.1.11 AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register)

Take the logical AND operation of the byte data of the condition code register (CCR) and 8 -bit immediate data and restore the result in CCR. In the logical AND operation, the most significant bit of the byte data is not taken into consideration.

## AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register)

- Assembler format:

AND CCR,\#imm8

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{CCR}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{CCR})$ and \#imm8 (Byte logical AND)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I : Stores bit 6 of the operation result.
S : Stores bit 5 of the operation result.
T : Stores bit 4 of the operation result.
N : Stores bit 3 of the operation result.
Z : Stores bit 2 of the operation result.
V : Stores bit 1 of the operation result.
C : Stores bit 0 of the operation result.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: 0

- Example:


## AND CCR,\#57H

In this example, the logical AND operation is taken of the value $\left(0110101_{B}\right)$ of the condition code register (CCR) and $57_{\mathrm{H}}$.


### 9.1.12 ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical AND operation for the long word data of the accumulator (A) and that specified by the second operand in a bit-by-bit basis and restore the result in A.

## - ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Assembler format:
ANDL A,ear
ANDL A,eam

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (A) and (Second operand) (Long word logical AND)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 6 | $7+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

ANDL A,0FFF0H
In this example, the logical AND operation is taken of the long word data $\left(8252 \mathrm{FEAC}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of A and the data $\left(\mathrm{FF}^{2} 5 \mathrm{AA} 00_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ at $0 \mathrm{FFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ to $0 \mathrm{FFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$, in a bit-by-bit basis.
A

| 8252 FEAC <br> CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { TNZVC }}$  |
| ---: |


| Mem |
| :---: |
| F |
| 5 |
| A |
| 0 |

Before execution
A


After execution

### 9.1.13 ANDW (And Word Data of AH and AL to AL)

Take the logical AND operation of the word data of AH and that of AL and restore the result in AL.

## - ANDW (And Word Data of AH and AL to AL)

- Assembler format:

ANDW A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ and $(\mathrm{AL}) \quad$ (Word logical AND)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ANDW A
In this example, the logical AND operation is taken of the word data $\left(0426_{H}\right)$ of AH and word data $\left(\mathrm{AB} 98_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of AL .

A | 0426 | A B 98 |
| :--- | :--- |

CCR $\frac{x \times \times \times x}{T N Z V C}$
Before execution

A | 0426 | 0000 |
| :--- | :--- | CCR $\frac{\times 010 \times}{\mathrm{XNZVC}}$

After execution

### 9.1.14 ANDW (And Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical AND operation of the word data specified by the first operand and the word data specified by the second operand and restore the reresult in the first operand.

## ■ ANDW (And Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

ANDW A,\#imm16

| ANDW A,ear | ANDW A,eam |
| :--- | :--- |
| ANDW ear,A | ANDW eam,A |

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) and (Second operand)
(Word logical AND)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\#$ \#16 | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

ANDW 0E001H,A
In this example, the logical AND operation is taken of the word data $\left(8342_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ at addresses $0 \mathrm{E} 001_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $0 \mathrm{E} 002_{\mathrm{H}}$ and the low-order word data $\left(5963_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of the accumulator.


| Memory |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 |
| 4 | 2 |

Before execution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A \times \times \times \times 5963 \\
& \begin{array}{r}
\text { CCR } \begin{array}{r}
\times 00 \times \\
\text { T N Z V C }
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$



After execution

### 9.1.15 ASR (Arithmetic Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the least significant byte data of the accumulator (A) arithmetically to the right by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The most significant bit of the least significant byte data for $\mathbf{A}$ is not changed. The bit last shifted out from the least significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C) of the condition code register (CCR).

## ■ ASR (Arithmetic Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right)

Assembler format:
ASR A,R0

Operation:


- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I and S: Unchanged
T: Set when the shifted-out data from the carry contains one or more " 1 " bits, cleared otherwise. Also cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the LSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is "0".

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $5+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

- Example:


## ASR A,R0

In this example, the least significant byte data $\left(96_{H}\right)$ of A is shifted arithmetically to the right by three bits.
$A \times \times \times \times \times 1 \times 6$ R0 $03 \frac{\text { CCR } \frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }}}{\frac{\times}{}}$
Before execution
$\mathrm{A} \times \times \times \times \mathrm{X} \times \mathrm{F} 2$

R0 03 CCR | $110 \times 1$ |
| :---: |
| TN Z V C |

After execution

### 9.1.16 ASRL (Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the long word data of the accumulator (A) arithmetically to the right by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The most significant bit of $A$ is not changed. The bit last shifted out from the least significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C) of the condition code register (CCR).

## - ASRL (Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Assembler format:
ASRL A,R0

Operation:


- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I and S: Unchanged
T: Set when the shifted-out data from the carry contains one or more "1" bits, cleared otherwise. Also cleared when the shift amount is "0".
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the LSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $6+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

- Example:


## ASRL A,R0

In this example, the long word data $\left(12345678_{H}\right)$ of A is shifted arithmetically to the right by two bits.


### 9.1.17 ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) arithmetically to the right by one bit. The most significant bit of the low-order word data for $A$ is not changed. The bit shifted out from the least significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C).

## ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

- Assembler format:

ASRW A

- Operation:

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I and S: Unchanged
$\mathrm{T}: \quad$ Set when the old carry value is equal to " 1 " or the old T value is equal to $" 1$ ", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the shifting result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit shifted out from the LSB of A.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ASRW A
In this example, the low-order word data $\left(\mathrm{A} 096_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of A is shifted arithmetically to the right by one bit.

A | $\times \times \times$ | A 096 |
| :---: | :---: |

CCR $\begin{array}{r}0 \times \times \times 1 \\ \mathrm{~T} \text { N Z V C }\end{array}$

A | $\times \times \times \times$ | D $04 B$ |
| :---: | :---: |

CCR | $110 \times 0$ |
| :---: |
| T N Z V C |

Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.18 ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) arithmetically to the right by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The most significant bit of the loworder word data for $\mathbf{A}$ is not changed. The bit last shifted out from the least significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C) of the condition code register (CCR).

## ■ ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Assembler format:
ASRW A,R0

Operation:


- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I and S: Unchanged
T: Set when the shifted-out data from the carry contains one or more "1" bits, cleared otherwise. Also cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the LSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of states: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $5+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ASRW A,R0
In this example, the low-order word data $\left(\mathrm{A} 096_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of A is shifted arithmetically to the right by two bits.
A $\times \times \times \times \quad$ A 096
Ro $02 \mathrm{CCR} \frac{\times \times \times \times 0}{\mathrm{TNZVC}}$
Before execution
A $\times \times \times \times \quad$ E 825
Ro 02 CCR $\frac{010 \times 1}{\mathrm{TNZVC}}$
After execution

### 9.1.19 BBcc (Branch if Bit Condition satisfied)

Cause a branch if the bit data specified by the first operand satisfies the condition. Control is transferred to the address resulting from word-adding the sign-extended data, specified by the second operand, to the address of the instruction following the BBcc instruction.

## - BBcc (Branch if Bit Condition satisfied)

Assembler format:

$$
\text { BBC }<\text { First operand }>\text {,rel } \quad \text { BBS }<\text { First operand }>\text {,rel }
$$

- Operation:

| If the condition is satisfied: | $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>+$ rel | (Word addition) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| If the condition is not satisfied: | $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>$ | (Word addition) |

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, T, and N:Unchanged
Z : $\quad$ Set when the bit data is " 0 "; cleared when " 1 ".
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| BBcc | BBC |  |  | BBS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | Bit data $=0$ |  |  | Bit data $=1$ |  |  |
| First operand | addr16:bp | dir:bp | io:bp | addr16:bp | dir:bp | io:bp |
| Number of bytes | 5 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 4 |
| Number of cycles *1 | If a branch is taken: 8 If a branch is not taken: 7 | If a branch is taken: 8 If a branch is not taken: 7 | If a branch is taken: 7 If a branch is not taken: 6 | If a branch is taken: 8 If a branch is not taken: 7 | If a branch is taken: 8 If a branch is not taken: 7 | If a branch is taken: 7 If a branch is not taken: 6 |
| Correction $\text { value }{ }^{* 2}$ | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) |

[^3]- Example:

BBC 1234H:7,12H
In this example, a branch is taken if bit 7 of the data at memory address $1234_{\mathrm{H}}$ is equal to " 0 " (condition satisfied).


### 9.1.20 Bcc (Branch relative if Condition satisfied)

Each instruction causes a branch if the condition determined for that instruction is satisfied. Control is transferred to the address resulting from word-adding the signextended data, specified by the operand, to the address of the instruction following the BBcc instruction.

## - Bcc (Branch relative if Condition satisfied)

Assembler format:

| BZ/BEQ | rel | BNZ/BNE | rel |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- |
| BC/BLO | rel | BNC/BHS | rel |
| BN | rel | BP | rel |
| BV | rel | BNV | rel |
| BT | rel | BNT | rel |
| BLT | rel | BGE | rel |
| BLE | rel | BGT | rel |
| BLS | rel | BHI | rel |
| BRA | rel |  |  |

- Operation:

If the condition is satisfied:
$(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+2+$ rel
(Word addition)
If the condition is not satisfied:
$(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+2$
(Word addition)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 3 when branching is not performed, 4 otherwise.
Correction value: 0
Branch instruction and condition:

| Bcc | BZ/ <br> BEQ | $\mathrm{BNZ} /$ <br> BNE | $\mathrm{BC/}$ <br> BLO | $\mathrm{BNC} /$ <br> BHS | BN | BP | BV | BNV | BT | BNT | BRA |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | $\mathrm{Z}=1$ | $\mathrm{Z}=0$ | $\mathrm{C}=1$ | $\mathrm{C}=0$ | $\mathrm{~N}=1$ | $\mathrm{~N}=0$ | $\mathrm{~V}=1$ | $\mathrm{~V}=0$ | $\mathrm{~T}=1$ | $\mathrm{~T}=0$ | Always <br> satisfied |


| Bcc | BLT | BGE | BLE | BGT | BLS | BHI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | V xor $\mathrm{N}=1$ | V xor $\mathrm{N}=0$ | $(\mathrm{V}$ xor N$)$ or <br> $\mathrm{Z}=1$ | $(\mathrm{V}$ xor N$)$ or <br> $\mathrm{Z}=0$ | C or $\mathrm{Z}=1$ | C or $\mathrm{Z}=0$ |

## - Example:

BHI 50H
In this example, a branch is taken if either C or Z or both of the condition code register (CCR) are equal to " 0 " (condition satisfied).

| $\mathrm{PC} 5 \mathrm{E} 2000 \longrightarrow+(2+50) \longrightarrow$ | PC E 252 |
| :---: | :---: |
| CCR $\begin{array}{lllllll}011010\end{array} \rightarrow C$ or $Z=0$, then ${ }^{\wedge}$ | CCR 01010 |
| T N Z V C | T N Z V C |
| Before execution | After execution |

### 9.1.21 CALL (Call Subroutine)

Cause a branch to the address specified by the operand. By executing the RET instruction in the subroutine to which control has been transferred, control returns to the instruction following the CALL instruction.

## - CALL (Call Subroutine)

Assembler format:
CALL @ear
CALL @eam
CALL addr16

Operation:
$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2($ Word subtraction $),((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>$
$(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow$ <Operand $>$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | @ear | @eam | ad16 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ | 3 |
| Number of cycles | 6 | $7+(a)$ | 6 |
| Correction value | (c) | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | (c) |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

CALL @RW0


### 9.1.22 CALLP (Call Physical Address)

Cause a branch to the physical address specified by the operand. The program bank register (PCB) stores the most significant byte of the data specified by the operand. By executing the RETP instruction in the subroutine to which control has been transferred, control returns to the instruction following the CALLP instruction.

## ■ CALLP (Call physical Address)

- Assembler format:

CALLP @ear CALLP @eam
CALLP addr24

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2($ Word subtraction $),((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PCB})$ (Zero extension)
$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2$ (Word subtraction),$((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>$
$(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow$ Physical address to branch to (High-order byte)
$(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow$ Physical address to branch to (Low-order word)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | @ear | @eam | ad24 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ | 4 |
| Number of cycles | 10 | $11+(\mathrm{a})$ | 10 |
| Correction value | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | $3 \times(\mathrm{c})+(\mathrm{b})$ | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a), (b), and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

CALLP 080711H
In this example, the most significant byte $\left(08_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of the operand is set in the program bank register (PCB).


### 9.1.23 CALLV (Call Vectored Subroutine)

Cause a branch to the address pointed to by the interrupt vector specified by the operand. By executing the RET instruction in the subroutine to which control has been transferred, control returns to the instruction following the CALLV instruction. The RET instruction is the same as that used with the CALL instruction.

## ■ CALLV (Call Vectored Subroutine)

- Assembler format:

CALLV \#vct4

Operation:
$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2($ Word subtraction $) \quad((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+1$
$($ PC $) \leftarrow$ Vector address

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 7
Correction value: $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$
Note: For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

Note:
When the value of the program bank register ( PCB ) is equal to " $\mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ ", the vector area is also used as the vector area for INT \#vct8 (\#0 to \#7). Caution must, therefore, be exercised when the area is used. (See Table 9.1-1 .)

Example:
CALLV \#15



Before execution


After execution

Table 9.1-1 CALLV Vector List

| Instruction | Vector address L | Vector address H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CALLV \#0 | $\mathrm{XXFFFE}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#1 | XXFFFC ${ }_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFFD}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#2 | XXFFFA $_{H}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFFB}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#3 | $\mathrm{XXFFF8}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | XXFFF9 $_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#4 | XXFFF6 ${ }_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFF}_{7}{ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#5 | XXFFF4 ${ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ | XXFFF5 $_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#6 | XXFFF2 ${ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFF}_{3}{ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#7 | XXFFF0 $0_{\mathrm{H}}$ | XXFFF1 ${ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#8 | XXFFEE $_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFEF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#9 | $\mathrm{XXFFEC}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFED}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#10 | XXFFEA $_{H}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFEB}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#11 | $\mathrm{XXFFE}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | XXFFE9 $_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#12 | XXFFE6 $_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFE}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#13 | XXFFE4 ${ }_{\text {H }}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFE5}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| CALLV \#14 | XXFFE2 ${ }_{\text {H }}$ | XXFFE3 $_{\text {H }}$ |
| CALLV \#15 | XXFFE0 ${ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{XXFFE}_{1}{ }_{\mathrm{H}}$ |

Note:
$X X$ is replaced by the value of the $P C B$ register.

### 9.1.24 CBNE (Compare Byte Data and Branch if not equal)

Perform byte comparison on the first and second operands (8-bit immediate data) and cause a branch if the first and second operands are not equal. Control is transferred to the address equal to the address of the instruction following the CBNE instruction plus the word value resulting from sign-extending the third operand. A branch is not taken if the first and second operands are equal.
Note that, when the first operand is @PC + disp16, the operand address is equal to the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the CBNE instruction + 4 + disp16", not the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the instruction following the CBNE instruction 4 + disp16".

## ■ CBNE (Compare Byte Data and Branch if not equal)

- Assembler format:

CBNE A,\#imm8,rel
CBNE ear,\#imm8,rel
CBNE eam,\#imm8,rel

- Operation:
(First operand) $\neq$ imm 8 (Byte comparison) : $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow$ (PC) $+<$ Number of bytes $>+$ rel
(First operand)=imm8 (Byte comparison) :(PC) $\leftarrow$ (PC)+<Number of bytes>
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : $\quad$ Set when the MSB of the compare operation result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when $($ First operand $)=$ imm8, cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the compare operation, cleared otherwise.

C: Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the compare operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | ear | eam * |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 4 | $4+$ |
| Number of cycles | If a branch is taken: 5 <br> If a branch is not taken: 4 | If a branch is taken: 13 <br> If a branch is not taken: 12 | If a branch is taken: $7+(a)$ <br> If a branch is not taken: $6+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) |

*: @Rwj+ addressing cannot be used in eam. If such code is executed, +4 is added to the contents of Rwj. For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## Example:

CBNE A, \#0F4H,55H
In this example, (First operand) $\neq$ Second operand (8-bit immediate data) is indicated.

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 00 F 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{F} 3 \mathrm{H} \neq \mathrm{F} 4 \mathrm{H} \longrightarrow \downarrow \\ & -+\left(55_{\mathrm{H}}+\mathrm{Number}\right. \text { of bytes: } \end{aligned}$ | $\times \times \times \times$ | 00 F 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PC } \begin{array}{c} \text { E } 310 \\ \text { CCR } \frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }} \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\rightarrow \mathrm{PC}$ | E 368 |
|  |  |  | CC | 1001 |
|  |  |  |  | N Z V C |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After | cution |

### 9.1.25 CLRB (Clear Bit)

## Clear the bit specified by bp to " 0 ", in the memory location specified by the operand.

## CLRB (Clear Bit)

- Assembler format:

CLRB dir:bp
CLRB io:bp
CLRB addr16:bp

- Operation:
(Operand) $\mathrm{b} \leftarrow 0 \quad$ (Bit transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | dir:bp | io:bp | ad16:bp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| Number of cycles | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Correction value | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ |

For the explanation of (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

CLRB 0AA55H:3
In this example, bit 3 of the data $\left(\mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ at address $\mathrm{AA} 55_{\mathrm{H}}$ is cleared to " 0 ".


### 9.1.26 CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source)

Compare the byte data specified by the first operand with that specified by the second operand and set the flag changes in the condition code register (CCR). The data specified by the first operand and that by the second operand are not changed. If only the accumulator (A) is specified as an operand, AH and AL are compared.

## ■ CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source)

- Assembler format:
(1) CMP A,\#imm8
CMP A,ear
CMP A,eam
(2) CMP A
- Operation:
(1) (First operand)-(Second operand)
(Byte comparison)
(2) (AH)-(AL)
(Byte comparison)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

$\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{S}$, and T : Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: $\quad$ Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | AH |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\#$ m88 | ear | eam | AL |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 1 |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 2 | $3+(a)$ | 1 |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) | 0 |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:


## CMP A, \#7FH

In this example, the least significant byte data $\left(22_{H}\right)$ of $A$ is compared with $7 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$.

A $\times \times \times \times \quad$ A 022
$\mathrm{CCR} \begin{array}{rlll}\times 1001 \\ \mathrm{~T} N \mathrm{Z} \mathrm{V} \mathrm{C}\end{array}$

Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.27 CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination and Source)

Compare the long word data specified by the first operand with that specified by the second operand and set the result in the condition code register (CCR). The data specified by the first operand and that specified by the second are not changed.

## - CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination and Source)

- Assembler format:

CMPL A,\#imm32
CMPL A,ear CMPL A,eam

Operation:
(First operand)-(Second operand) (Long word comparison)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C : $\quad$ Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\# i 32$ | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 5 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | 6 | $7+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

CMPL A, \#12345678H


| A | 1234 | 5678 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CCR $\times 0100$ |  |
|  |  | T N Z V C |

After execution

Before execution

### 9.1.28 CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination and Source)

Compare the word data specified by the first operand with that specified by the second operand and set the result in the condition code register (CCR). The data specified by the first operand and that specified by the second operand are not changed. If only A is specified as an operand, AH and AL are compared.

## ■ CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination and Source)

- Assembler format:
(1) CMPW A,\#imm16

CMPW A,ear CMPW A,eam
(2) CMPW A

- Operation:
(1) (First operand)-(Second operand)
(Word comparison)
(2) $(\mathrm{AH})-(\mathrm{AL})$
(Word comparison)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C : Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | AH |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\# i 16$ | ear | eam | AL |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | $2+$ | 1 |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 2 | $3+(a)$ | 1 |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

CMPW A,RW0
In this example, the low-order word data $\left(\mathrm{ABCD}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ of A is compared with the data $\left(\mathrm{ABCC}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ specified by RW0.


### 9.1.29 CWBNE (Compare Word Data and Branch if not Equal)

Perform word comparison on the first and second operands (16-bit immediate data) and cause a branch if the first and second operands are not equal. Control is transferred to the address equal to the address of the instruction following the CWBNE instruction plus the word data resulting from sign-extending the third operand. A branch is not taken if the first and second operands are equal.
Note that, when the first operand is @ PC + disp16, the operand address is equal to the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the CWBNE instruction + 4 + disp16", not the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the instruction following the CWBNE instruction + disp16".

## ■ CWBNE (Compare Word Data and Branch if not Equal)

- Assembler format:

CWBNE A,\#imm16,rel
CWBNE ear,\#imm16,rel
CWBNE eam,\#imm16,rel

Operation:
(First operand) $\neq$ imm16 (Word comparison) : $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>+$ rel
(First operand)=imm16 (Word comparison) : (PC) $\leftarrow$ (PC)+<Number of bytes $>$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the comparison result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when $($ First operand $)=\#$ imm16, cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the compare operation, cleared otherwise.

C: Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the compare operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | ear | eam * |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 4 | 5 | $5+$ |
| Number of cycles | If a branch is taken: 5 <br> If a branch is not taken: 4 | If a branch is taken: 8 <br> If a branch is not taken: 7 | If a branch is taken: $7+(a)$ <br> If a branch is not taken: <br> $6+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) |

*: @Rwj+ addressing cannot be used in eam. If such code is executed, +4 is added to the contents of Rwj. For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

CWBNE A,\#0E5E5H,30H
In this example, (First operand) $\neq \mathrm{imm} 16$.
A $\square$
A

| $\times \times \times \times 5$ E E 5 |
| ---: |
| PC D8 8 A |
| CCR$\times 0000$ <br> TN V V C |

Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.30 DBNZ (Decrement Byte Data and Branch if not "0")

Decrement the data specified by the first operand by one byte, and if the result is not equal to " 0 ", a branch is generated. Control is transferred to the address equal to the address of the instruction following the DBNZ instruction plus the word data resulting from sign-extending the data specified by the second operand. If the decrement result is equal to " 0 ", control is transferred to the next instruction.
Note that, when the first operand is @PC + disp16, the operand address is equal to the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the DBNZ instruction + 4 + disp16", not the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the instruction following the DBNZ instruction + disp16".

## ■ DBNZ (Decrement Byte Data and Branch if not "0")

- Assembler format:

DBNZ ear,rel DBNZ eam,rel

Operation:
$($ ea) $\leftarrow$ (ea) $-1 \quad$ (Byte subtraction)
if $($ ea) $\neq 0:(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>+$ rel
if (ea) $=0:(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |


| $\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{S}$, and $\mathrm{T}:$ | Unchanged |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{N}:$ | Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{Z}:$ | Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{V}:$ | Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{C}:$ | Unchanged |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 3 | $3+$ |
| Number of cycles | If a branch is taken: 7 <br> If a branch is not taken: 6 | If a branch is taken: $8+(a)$ <br> If a branch is not taken: $7+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

DBNZ @RW0+2,40H
In this example, (First operand) $-1 \neq 0$ is shown.


### 9.1.31 DEC (Decrement Byte Data)

Decrement the byte data specified by the operand by one and store the result in the operand.

## ■ DEC (Decrement Byte Data)

Assembler format:
DEC ear
DEC eam

Operation:

$$
(\text { ea }) \leftarrow(\text { ea })-1 \quad \text { (Byte subtraction })
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Unchanged
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

DEC R1

| R1 80 | R 17 F |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\frac{\operatorname{CCR} \times \times \times \times}{\mathrm{TNZVC}}$ <br> Before execution | $\begin{gathered} \text { CCR } \begin{array}{r} \times 001 \times \\ T N Z V C \end{array}, ~ \end{gathered}$ <br> After execution |

### 9.1.32 DECL (Decrement Long Word Data)

Decrement the long word data specified by the operand by one and restore the result in the operand.

## ■ DECL (Decrement Long Word Data)

- Assembler format:

DECL ear DECL eam

- Operation:
$($ ea) $\leftarrow($ ea) $-1 \quad$ (Long word subtraction)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is " $1 "$, cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 7 | $9+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{d})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

DECL RL0

| RLO | 00 | 00 |  | RLO |  | 00 |  | F F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\operatorname{CCR} \frac{\begin{array}{r} x \times \times \times x \\ T N Z V C \end{array}}{\text { N }}$ <br> Before execution |  |  |  | $\text { CCR } \begin{array}{r} \times 000 \times \\ T N Z V C \end{array}$ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | After | utio |  |

### 9.1.33 DECW (Decrement Word Data)

Decrement the word data specified by the operand by one and restore the result in the operand.

## ■ DECW (Decrement Word Data)

- Assembler format:

DECW ear DECW eam

Operation:
$($ ea) $\leftarrow($ ea) $-1 \quad($ Word subtraction)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

DECW @RW0+1000H


### 9.1.34 DIV (Divide Word Data by Byte Data)

Divide the word data specified by the first operand by the byte data specified by the second operand and store the quotient (byte data) in the first operand and the remainder (byte data) in the second operand. The operation assumes that the values are signed ones.
If only A is specified by an operand, the word data of AH is divided by the byte data of AL and the quotient (byte data) is stored in AL and the remainder (byte data) in AH. The operation assumes that the values are signed ones.
If division by " 0 " occurs, the second operand or AL retains the value it had immediately before the instruction was executed. If an overflow occurs, the contents of AL are destroyed.

## DIV (Divide Word Data by Byte Data)

Assembler format:
(1) DIV A,ear
DIV A,eam
(2) DIV A

Operation:
(1) Word (A)/Byte (ea), Quotient $\rightarrow$ Byte (A), Remainder $\rightarrow$ Byte (ea)
(2) Word (AH)/Byte (AL), Quotient $\rightarrow$ Byte (AL), Remainder $\rightarrow$ Byte (AH)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, T, N, and Z: Unchanged
V : $\quad$ Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation or the divisor is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{C}: \quad$ Set when the divisor is "0", cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | DIV A | DIV A, ear | DIV A, eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | Division by zero: 3 <br> Overflow: 8 or 18 <br> Normal termination: 18 | Division by zero: 4 <br> Overflow: 11 or 22 <br> Normal termination: 23 | Division by zero: 5+(a) <br> Overflow: 12+(a) or 23+(a) <br> Normal termination: 24+(a) |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $*$ |

*: (b) when division by zero or an overflow occurs; $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ when the instruction terminated normally. For the explanation of (a) in the table and (b) in "*", see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

DIVA


### 9.1.35 DIVW (Divide Long Word Data by Word Data)

Divide the long word data specified by the first operand (A) by the word data specified by the second operand and store the quotient (word data) in A and the remainder (word data) in the second operand. The operation assumes that the values are signed ones. If division by " 0 " occurs, the second operand or AL retains the value it had immediately before the instruction was executed. If an overflow occurs, the contents of AL are destroyed.

## DIVW (Divide Long Word Data by Word Data)

- Assembler format:

DIVW A,ear DIVW A,eam

- Operation:

Long word (A)/Word (ea), Quotient $\rightarrow$ Word (A), Remainder $\rightarrow$ Word (ea)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, T, N, and Z: Unchanged
$\mathrm{V}: \quad$ Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation or the divisor is "0", cleared otherwise.
C: $\quad$ Set when the divisor is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | DIVW A, ear |  | DIVW A, eam |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sign of the dividend | Plus | Minus | $2+$ | Minus |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ |  |
| Number of cycles | Division by zero: 4 <br> Overflow: 11 or 30 <br> Normal termination: <br> 31 | Division by zero: 4 <br> Overflow: 12 or 31 <br> Normal termination: <br> 32 | Division by zero: 5+(a) <br> Overflow: 12+(a) or <br> $31+(a)$ <br> Normal termination: <br> $32+(a)$ | Division by zero: 5+(a) <br> Overflow: 12+(a) or <br> $32+(a)$ <br> Normal termination: <br> $33+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $*$ | $*$ |

*: (c) when division by zero or an overflow occurs; $2 \times$ (c) when the instruction terminated normally.
For the explanation of (a) in the table and (c) in "*", see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

DIVW A, 7254H


### 9.1.36 DIVU (Divide unsigned Word Data by unsigned Byte Data)

Divide the word data specified by the first operand by the byte data specified by the second operand and store the quotient (byte data) in the first operand and the remainder (byte data) in the second operand. The operation assumes that the values are unsigned ones.
If only A is specified by an operand, the word data of AH is divided by the byte data of AL and the quotient (byte data) is stored in AL and the remainder (byte data) in AH. The operation assumes that the values are unsigned ones.
If an overflow or division by "0" occurs, the second operand or AL retains the value it had immediately before the instruction was executed.

## - DIVU (Divide unsigned Word Data by unsigned Byte Data)

- Assembler format:
(1) DIVU A,ear

DIVU A,eam
(2) DIVU A

Operation:
(1) Word (A)/Byte (ea), Quotient $\rightarrow$ Byte (A), Remainder $\rightarrow$ Byte (ea)
(2) Word (AH)/Byte (AL), Quotient $\rightarrow$ Byte (AL), Remainder $\rightarrow$ Byte (AH)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, T, N, and Z: Unchanged
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation or the divisor is "0", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{C}: \quad$ Set when the divisor is "0", cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Assembler format | DIVU A | DIVU A, ear | DIVU A, eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 1 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | Division by zero: 3 <br> Overflow: 7 <br> Normal termination: 15 | Division by zero: 4 <br> Overflow: 8 <br> Normal termination: 16 | Division by zero: 6+(a) <br> Overflow: 9+(a) <br> Normal termination: 19+(a) |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $*$ |

*: (b) when division by zero or an overflow occurs; $2 \times$ (b) when the instruction terminated normally. For the explanation of (a) in the table and (b) in "*", see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

DIVU A
A 135700 AA
CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times X}{T N Z V C}$

Before execution

| A | 0015 | 001 D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CCR $\times \times \times 0$ |  |
|  |  | T N Z V C |

After execution

### 9.1.37 DIVUW (Divide unsigned Long Word Data by unsigned Word Data)

Divide the long word data specified by the first operand (A) by the word data specified by the second operand and store the quotient (word data) in A and the remainder (word data) in the second operand. The operation assumes that the values are unsigned ones.
If an overflow or division by "0" occurs, the second operand or AL retains the value it had immediately before the instruction was executed.

## DIVUW (Divide unsigned Long Word Data by unsigned Word Data)

- Assembler format:

DIVUW A,ear DIVUW A,eam

- Operation:

Long Word (A)/Word (ea), Quotient $\rightarrow$ Word (A), Remainder $\rightarrow$ Word (ea)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, T, N, and Z: Unchanged
V: $\quad$ Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation or the divisor is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{C}: \quad$ Set when the divisor is "0", cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Assembler format | DIVU A, ear | DIVU A, eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | Division by zero: 4 <br> Overflow: 7 <br> Normal termination: 22 | Division by zero: 6+(a) <br> Overflow: 8+(a) <br> Normal termination: 26+(a) |
| Correction value | 0 | $*$ |

*: (c) when division by zero or an overflow occurs; $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ when the instruction terminated normally. For the explanation of (a) in the table and (c) in "*", see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

DIVUW A, 7254 H


### 9.1.38 DWBNZ (Decrement Word Data and Branch if not Zero)

Decrement the data specified by the first operand by one word, and if the result is not equal to " 0 ", cause a branch. Control is transferred to the address equal to the address of the instruction following the DWBNZ instruction plus the word data resulting from sign-extending the data specified by the second operand. If the decrement result is equal to " 0 ", control is transferred to the instruction following the DWBNZ instruction. When the first operand is @ PC + disp16, the operand address is equal to the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the DWBNZ instruction + 4 + disp16", not the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the instruction following the DWBNZ instruction + disp16".

## - DWBNZ (Decrement Word Data and Branch if not Zero)

- Assembler format:

DWBNZ ear,rel DWBNZ eam,rel

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) -1 (Word subtraction)
When $($ First operand $) \neq 0,(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>+$ second operand
$(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<$ Number of bytes $>$
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |


| $\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{S}$, and T: | Unchanged |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{N}:$ | Set when the MSB of the operation result is " $1 "$ ", cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{Z}:$ | Set when the operation result is " $0 "$ ", cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{V}:$ | Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{C}:$ | Unchanged |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 3 | $3+$ |
| Number of cycles | If a branch is taken: 7 <br> If a branch is not taken: 6 | If a branch is taken: $8+(a)$ <br> If a branch is not taken: $7+(\mathrm{a})$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

DWBNZ RW0,30H
In this example, (First operand) $-1=0$.

| PC F 820 | PC F 823 |
| :---: | :---: |
| RW0 0001 | RWO 0000 |
| $\operatorname{CCR} \frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{T N Z V C}$ | $\frac{C C R}{\times 000 \times}$ |
| Before execution | After execution |

### 9.1.39 EXT (Sign Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)

## Extend the least significant byte data of A to word data as a signed binary number.

## - EXT (Sign Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)

Assembler format:
EXT

Operation:
When bit 7 of $\mathrm{A}=0$, bits 8 to 15 of $\mathrm{A} \leftarrow 00_{\mathrm{H}}$
When bit 7 of $\mathrm{A} \neq 0$, bits 8 to 15 of $\mathrm{A} \leftarrow \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Set when the MSB of the sign-extended data is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the sign-extended data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 1
Correction value: 0

- Example:

EXT
In this example, the most significant bit of the least significant byte data ( $880_{\mathrm{H}}$ ") for A is equal to " 1 ", and " $\mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ " is set in bits 8 to 15 of A to extend the byte data.
A $\qquad$ A $\qquad$


Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.40 EXTW (Sign Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data)

## Extend the low-order word data of A to long word data as a signed binary number.

## - EXTW (Sign Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data)

Assembler format:
EXTW

Operation:
When bit 15 of $\mathrm{A}=0$, bits 16 to 31 of $\mathrm{A} \leftarrow 0000_{\mathrm{H}}$
When bit 15 of $\mathrm{A} \neq 0$, bits 16 to 31 of $\mathrm{A} \leftarrow \mathrm{FFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Set when the MSB of the sign-extended data is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the sign-extended data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

EXTW
In this example, the most significant bit of the low-order word data ( $\mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{F}}^{\mathrm{F}} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{H}}$ ") for A is equal to " 1 ", and " $\mathrm{FFFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ " is set in bits 16 to 31 of A to extend the low-order word data.
A $\times \times \times \times$ FF 80

CCR $\frac{x \times \times \times x}{T N Z V C}$
Before execution

> AFFF FF 80 CCR $\begin{array}{r}\times 10 \times \times \\ \text { TNZVC }\end{array}$

After execution

### 9.1.41 FILS (Fill String Byte)

Transfer the contents of AL to the RW0-byte area that starts from the address whose high-order eight bits are specified by the bank register specified by <bank> and whose low-order 16 bits are specified by the contents of AH.
If RWO is equal to " 0 ", transfer is not performed. If an interrupt occurs during the execution of the instruction, the execution of the instruction is suspended. After the interrupt has been handled, the execution of the instruction is resumed.
Four types of registers PCB, DTB, ADB, and SPB can be specified by <bank>. If <bank> is omitted, DTB is assumed.

## FILS (Fill String Byte)

Assembler format:
FILS [I] [<bank>]

Operation:
While RW0 $\neq 0$, the following operation is repeated:
$((\mathrm{AH})) \leftarrow$ (AL) (Byte transfer), (AH) $\leftarrow \quad(\mathrm{AH})+1$,
$($ RW0 $) \leftarrow($ RW0 $)-1$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: $\quad 6 \times($ RW0 $)+6$
Correction value: (b) $\times$ (RW0)
For the explanation of (b), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

FILS


### 9.1.42 FILSW (Fill String Word)

Transfer the contents of AL to the RW0-word area that starts from the address whose high-order eight bits are specified by the bank register specified by <bank> and whose low-order 16 bits are specified by the contents of AH.
If RW0 is equal to " 0 ", transfer is not performed. If an interrupt occurs during the execution of the instruction, the execution of the instruction is suspended. After the interrupt has been handled, the execution of the instruction is resumed.
Four types of registers PCB, DTB, ADB, and SPB can be specified by <bank>. If <bank> is omitted, DTB is assumed.

## FILSW (Fill String Word)

Assembler format:
FILSW [I] [<bank>]

Operation:
While RW0 $\neq 0$, the following operation is repeated:
$((\mathrm{AH})) \leftarrow$ (AL) (Word transfer), $(\mathrm{AH}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})+2$,
$($ RW0 $) \leftarrow($ RW0 $)-1$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: $6 \times($ RW0 $)+6$
Correction value: (c) $\times$ (RW0)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

FILSW ADB


### 9.1.43 INC (Increment Byte Data (Address Specification))

Increment the byte data specified by the operand by one and restore the result in the operand.

## ■ INC (Increment Byte Data (Address Specification))

Assembler format:
INC ear INC eam

- Operation:
(Operand) $\leftarrow$ (Operand) +1
(Byte increment)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is " $1 "$, cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

INC R0

| R0 FF | R0 00 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\text { CCR } \frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{T N Z V C}$ |  |
| Before execution | After execution |

### 9.1.44 INCL (Increment Long Word Data)

Increment the long word data specified by the operand by one and restore the result in the operand.

## - INCL (Increment Long Word Data)

Assembler format:
INCL ear
INCL eam

- Operation:
(Operand) $\leftarrow$ (Operand) $+1 \quad$ (Long word increment)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Set when the MSB of the operation result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V : Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 7 | $9+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{d})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

INCL RL0

| RLo | 7 F F F | FF FF | A | 8000 | 0000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\frac{\operatorname{ccR}}{\frac{X \times \times \times X}{T N Z V C}}$ |  |  | CCR X $101 \times$ |  |
|  |  |  |  | T N Z V C |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.45 INCW (Increment Word Data)

Increment the word data specified by the operand by one and restore the result in the operand.

## INCW (Increment Word Data)

- Assembler format:

INCW ear INCW eam

- Operation:
(Operand) $\leftarrow$ (Operand) $+1 \quad$ (Word increment)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

INCW @RW0+


### 9.1.46 INT (Software Interrupt)

Cause a branch to the interrupt handling routine at the specified address in the bank $\mathbf{0 F F}_{\mathrm{H}}$. By executing the RETI instruction in the interrupt handling routine to which control has been transferred, control returns to the instruction following this instruction.

## INT (Software Interrupt)

Assembler format:
INT addr16

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AL})$
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DPR}):(\mathrm{ADB})($ DPR and ADB are saved as a set, DPR as the high-order byte and ADB as the low-order byte.)
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DTB}):(\mathrm{PCB})($ DTB and PCB are saved as a set, DTB as the high-order byte and PCB as the low-order byte.)
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC}+3),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PS})$
$(\mathrm{S}) \leftarrow 1,(\mathrm{I}) \leftarrow 0,(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow 0 \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}},(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow \operatorname{addr} 16$
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R | S | - | - | - | - | - |
| I | $:$ Cleared |  |  |  |  |  |
| S | Set |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{V}$, and C | $:$ | Unchanged |  |  |  |  |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 3
Number of cycles: 16
Correction value: $\quad 6 \times(c)$
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

INT 020F2H


### 9.1.47 INT (Software Interrupt (Vector Specification))

Cause a branch to the interrupt handling routine pointed to by the interrupt vector specified by the operand.

## ■ INT (Software Interrupt (Vector Specification))

- Assembler format:

INT \#vct8

Operation:
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AL})$
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DPR}):(\mathrm{ADB})($ DPR and ADB are saved as a set, DPR as the high-order byte and ADB as the low-order byte.)
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DTB}):(\mathrm{PCB})($ DTB and PCB are saved as a set, DTB as the high-order byte and PCB as the low-order byte.)
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC}+2),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PS})$
$(\mathrm{S}) \leftarrow 1,(\mathrm{I}) \leftarrow 0,(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow$ Vector address $($ High-order byte)
$(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow$ Vector address (Low-order word)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R | S | - | - | - | - | - |
| I | : Cleared |  |  |  |  |  |
| S | Set |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{V}$, and C | $: \quad$ Unchanged |  |  |  |  |  |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 20
Correction value: $8 \times(\mathrm{c})$
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

INT \#11


### 9.1.48 INT9 (Software Interrupt)

Cause a branch to the interrupt handling routine pointed to by the vector. By executing the RETI instruction in the interrupt handling routine to which control has been transferred, control returns to the instruction following this instruction.

## INT9 (Software Interrupt)

Assembler format:
INT9

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AL})$
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DPR}):(\mathrm{ADB})($ DPR and ADB are saved as a set, DPR as the high-order byte and ADB as the low-order byte.)
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DTB}):(\mathrm{PCB})($ DTB and PCB are saved as a set, DTB as the high-order byte and PCB as the low-order byte.)
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC}+1),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PS})$
$(\mathrm{S}) \leftarrow 1,(\mathrm{I}) \leftarrow 0,(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow$ Vector address (High-order byte)
(PC) $\leftarrow$ Vector address (Low-order word)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R | S | - | - | - | - | - |

Cleared
S : Set
T, N, Z, V, and C : Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 20
Correction value: $8 \times(\mathrm{c})$
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

INT9


### 9.1.49 INTP (Software Interrupt)

Cause a branch to the interrupt handling routine at the 24-bit physical address specified by the operand. Any address in the entire 16MB space can be specified.
By executing the RETI instruction in the interrupt handling routine to which control has been transferred, control returns to the instruction following this instruction.

## ■ INTP (Software Interrupt)

- Assembler format:

INTP addr24

Operation:
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AL})$
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DPR}):(\mathrm{ADB})(\mathrm{DPR}:$ High-order byte, ADB: Low-order byte $)$
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{DTB}):(\mathrm{PCB})(\mathrm{DTB}:$ High-order byte, PCB: Low-order byte)
$(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC}+4),(\mathrm{SSP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SSP})-2,((\mathrm{SSP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PS})$
$(\mathrm{S}) \leftarrow 1,(\mathrm{I}) \leftarrow 0,(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow$ Most significant byte of addr24,
(PC) $\leftarrow$ Low-order word of addr24

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R | S | - | - | - | - | - |
| $\mathrm{I}:$ | Cleared |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}:$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{V}$, and C: Unchanged |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 4
Number of cycles: 17
Correction value: $6 \times(\mathrm{c})$
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

INTP 0C8F220H

| A |  |  | A |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1122 3344 |  |  | 112 |  | 3344 |
| DTB | PCB | PC | DTB PCB PC |  |  |
| 77 | 88 | 99 AA | 77 | C 8 | F2 20 |
| DPR ADB |  |  | DPR ADB |  |  |
| 55 | 66 | CCR | 55 | 66 | CCR |
| ILM RP |  | I S T N Z V C | ILM RP |  | 1 STNZVC |
| 03 | 100 | 0000101 | 03 | 10 | 0 1 0 1 0 1 |
| SSB | SSP |  | SSB SSP |  |  |
| 03 | 8000 |  | 03 | 7 FF 4 |  |
| SSP $\rightarrow$ | Memory | 038000 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Memor | 038000 |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FFF |  | 11 | 1 037FFF |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FFE |  | 22 | 2 037FFE |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FFD |  | 33 | 3 037FFD |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FFC |  | 44 | 4 037FFC |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FFB |  | 55 | 5 037FFB |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FFA |  | 66 | 6 037FFA |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FF9 |  | 77 | 7 037FF9 |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FF8 |  | 88 | 8 037FF8 |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FF7 |  | 9 | 9 037FF7 |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FF6 |  | A E | E 037FF6 |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FF5 | SSP $\rightarrow$ | 70 | 0 037FF5 |
|  | $\times \times$ | 037FF4 |  | 85 | 5 037FF4 |
| Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |  |

### 9.1.50 JCTX (Jump Context)

## Restore register contents or an address saved in memory.

## JCTX (Jump Context)

Assembler format:

## JCTX @ A

Operation:

| (temp) | $\leftarrow(\mathrm{AL})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| (PS) | $\leftarrow(($ temp $)):($ temp $) \leftarrow($ temp $)+2$ |
| (PC) | $\leftarrow(($ temp $)):($ temp $) \leftarrow($ temp $)+2$ |
| (DTB), (PCB) | $\leftarrow(($ temp $)):($ temp $) \leftarrow($ temp $)+2$ |
| (DPR), (ADB) | $\leftarrow(($ temp $)):($ temp $) \leftarrow($ temp $)+2$ |
| (AL) | $\leftarrow(($ temp $)):($ temp $) \leftarrow($ temp $)+2$ |
| (AH) | $\leftarrow(($ temp $))$ |

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I : Stores bit 6 of the address indicated by AL.
S : Stores bit 5 of the address indicated by AL.
T : Stores bit 4 of the address indicated by AL.
N : Stores bit 3 of the address indicated by AL.
Z : Stores bit 2 of the address indicated by AL.
V : Stores bit 1 of the address indicated by AL.
C : Stores bit 0 of the address indicated by AL.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 14
Correction value: $6 \times(\mathrm{c})$
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

JCTX @ A


### 9.1.51 JMP (Jump Destination Address)

Read the word data from the address specified by the operand and cause a branch to the address specified by the word data.

■ JMP (Jump Destination Address)

Assembler format:

| JMP @ A | JMP addr16 |
| :--- | :--- |
| JMP @ear | JMP @ eam |

Operation:
$($ PC $) \leftarrow$ (Operand $)$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | $@ A$ | $@$ ear | @eam | ad16 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 1 | 2 | $2+$ | 3 |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

JMP @@RW0+2


### 9.1.52 JMPP (Jump Destination Physical Address)

If the operand is addr24, this instruction causes a branch to the physical address specified by addr24.
If the operand is @ea, the instruction causes a branch to the physical address specified by the contents of the operand.

## ■ JMPP (Jump Destination Physical Address)

- Assembler format:
(1) JMPP addr24
(2) JMPP @ear JMPP @eam
- Operation:

| (1): | (PC) | $\leftarrow$ Low-order word of addr24 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | (PCB) | $\leftarrow$ Most significant byte of addr24 |
| (2): | (PC) | $\leftarrow$ (ea) $\quad$ (Word transfer) |
|  | (PCB) | $\leftarrow$ (ea+2) $\quad$ (Byte transfer) |

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ad24 | @ear | @eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 4 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 4 | 5 | $6+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

JMPP 0FFC850H


Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.53 LINK (Link and create new stack frame)

Store the current value of the frame pointer (RW3) in a stack and set a new frame pointer. This allows an area for a new local variable to be reserved. This instruction is used before a function is called.

LINK (Link and create new stack frame)
Assembler format:
LINK \#imm8

Operation:
$(\mathrm{sp}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{sp})-2 ;((\mathrm{sp})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{RW} 3) ;(\mathrm{RW} 3) \leftarrow(\mathrm{sp}) ;(\mathrm{sp}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{sp})-\mathrm{imm} 8$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

LINK \#20H


### 9.1.54 LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left)

Shift the least significant byte data of the accumulator (A) to the left by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The least significant bit of $A$ is set to " 0 ". The bit last shifted out from the most significant bit of the least significant byte data for $A$ is stored in the carry bit (C).

## ■ LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left)

Assembler format:
LSL A,R0

- Operation:

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when the shifting result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the MSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $5+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

Example:
LSL A,R0

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | $\times \times$ FF | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | $\times \times \mathrm{FC}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R0 | 02 |  | R0 | 02 |
|  | Before ex | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }} \\ & \text { ecution } \end{aligned}$ |  | CCR After ex | $x 10 \times x$ <br> T N Z V C ution |

### 9.1.55 LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left)

Shift the long word data of the accumulator (A) to the left by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The least significant bit of $A$ is set to " 0 ". The bit last shifted out from the most significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C).

## LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left)

- Assembler format:

LSLL A,R0

- Operation:

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the MSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is "0".

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $6+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

Example:
LSLL A,R0


### 9.1.56 LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left)

Shift the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) to the left by one bit. The least significant bit of $A$ is set to " 0 ". The bit shifted out from the most significant bit of the low-order word data for $\mathbf{A}$ is stored in the carry bit (C).

## - LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left)

- Assembler format:

LSLW A/SHLW A

- Operation:

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit shifted out from the MSB of A.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

LSLW A

A


CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }}$
Before execution
A $\times \times \times \times \quad 55 \mathrm{AA}$

CCR
$\begin{array}{r}\times 00 \times 1 \\ \hline \text { TNZVC }\end{array}$
After execution

### 9.1.57 LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left)

Shift the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) to the left by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The least significant bit of $A$ is set to " 0 ". The bit last shifted out from the most significant bit of the low-order word data for $\mathbf{A}$ is stored in the carry bit (C).

## ■ LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left)

Assembler format:
LSLW A,R0

- Operation:
$\mathrm{C} \leftarrow \mathrm{MSB}$
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the MSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $5+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0
Example:
LSLW A,R0


### 9.1.58 LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the least significant byte data of the accumulator (A) to the right by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The most significant bit of the least significant byte for $\mathbf{A}$ is set to " 0 ". The bit last shifted out from the least significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C).

## ■ LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right)

Assembler format:
LSR A,R0

Operation:


- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I and S: Unchanged
T: Set when the shifted-out data from the carry contains one or more " 1 " bits, cleared otherwise. Also cleared when the shift amount is "0".
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the LSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $5+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

- Example:

LSR A,R0
$\mathrm{A} \times \times \times \times \mathrm{X} \times \mathrm{FF}$
R0 05
CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$
T N Z V C
Before execution
$A \times \times \times \times \times \times 7$
R0 05

After execution

### 9.1.59 LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the long word data of the accumulator $(A)$ to the right by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The most significant bit of $A$ is set to " 0 ". The bit last shifted out from the least significant bit of $\mathbf{A}$ is stored in the carry bit (C).

## LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Assembler format:
LSRL A,R0

- Operation:

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

$I$ and $S$ : Unchanged
T: Set when the shifted-out data from the carry contains one or more " 1 " bits, cleared otherwise. Also cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the LSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when ( R 0 ) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $6+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

- Example:

LSRL A,R0

| A | 3333 | 3333 | A | 0000 | 3333 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | RO 10 |  |  | Ro 10 |
|  | CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }}$ |  |  |  | $\frac{100 \times 0}{\mathrm{~T} N \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{C}}$ |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After | ution |

### 9.1.60 LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) to the right by one bit. The most significant bit of the low-order word data for A is set to " 0 ". The least significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C).

■ LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

- Assembler format:

LSRW A/SHRW A

- Operation:

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | R | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I and S: Unchanged
T: $\quad$ Stores the OR of the shifted-out data from the carry and the old T flag value.
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Cleared
Z: $\quad$ Set when the shifting result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit shifted out from the LSB of A.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

LSRW A

| A | $\times \times \times$ | A A A | A | $\times \times \times$ | 5555 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CCR $\begin{array}{r}1 \times \times \times 0 \\ \text { T N Z V C }\end{array}$ |  |  | CCR $100 \times 0$ |  |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After | cution |

### 9.1.61 LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

Shift the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) to the right by the number of bits specified by the second operand. The most significant bit of the low-order word data for $A$ is set to " 0 ". The bit last shifted out from the least significant bit is stored in the carry bit (C).

## ■ LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right)

- Assembler format:

LSRW A,R0

Operation:


- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I and S: Unchanged
T: Set when the shifted-out data from the carry contains one or more " 1 " bits, cleared otherwise. Also cleared when the shift amount is " 0 ".
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit last shifted out from the LSB of A. Cleared when the shift amount is "0".

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 6 when (R0) is equal to 0 ; otherwise, $5+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Correction value: 0

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

LSRW A,R0

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | A A | A | $\times \times \times \times$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Ro |  | Ro |  |  |
|  | CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  | CCR $100 \times 1$ |  |  |  |
|  | T N Z V C |  | T N Z V C |  |  |  |
|  | Before execution |  | After execution |  |  |  |

### 9.1.62 MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator)

Transfer the values of bits 0 to 15 for the accumulator (A) to bits 16 to 31, then transfer " 0 " to bits 8 to 15 . The byte data specified by the second operand is transferred to bits 0 to 7.
If the second operand is @ A, transfer to bits 16 to 31 is not performed.

## - MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator)

Assembler format:

| MOV A,\#imm8 | MOV A,Ri |
| :--- | :--- |
| MOV A,@A | MOV A,dir |
| MOV A,@RLi + disp8 | MOV A, addr16 |
| MOV A,io | MOV A,brg1 |
| MOV A,eam | MOV A,ear |

- Operation:
$($ A $) \leftarrow$ (Second operand $) \quad$ (Byte transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is " $1 "$, cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | \#im8 | $@ A$ | $@ R L i+8$ | io | ad16 | Ri | dir | ear | eam | brg1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | 10 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 2 | $3+$ (a) | $*$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | 0 | (b) | 0 | (b) | 0 |

*: One cycle for the program bank register (PCB), additional data bank register (ADB), system stack bank register (SSB), and user stack bank register (USB). Two cycles for the data bank register (DTB) and direct page register (DPR).
For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

MOV A,0092H

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | A 046 | A | A 046 | 0071 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  |  | CCR $\times 0 \times \times$ |  |  |
| Memory |  |  | Memory |  |  |
|  | 71 | 0092 |  | 71 | 0092 |
| Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |  |

### 9.1.63 MOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator to Destination)

Transfer the least significant byte data of the accumulator (A) to the address specified by the first operand.

## - MOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator to Destination)

- Assembler format:

| MOV dir,A | MOV Ri,A |
| :--- | :--- |
| MOV @RLi+disp8,A | MOV io,A |
| MOV addr16,A | MOV brg2,A |
| MOV ear,A | MOV eam,A |

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (A) (Byte transfer)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | dir | $@ R L i+8$ | ad16 | io | Ri | ear | eam | brg2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 |
| Number of cycles | 3 | 10 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | $3+(a)$ | 1 |
| Correction value | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | 0 | 0 | (b) | 0 |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

Example:
MOV R1,A
A

| $\times \times \times$ | 4932 |
| :--- | :--- |

CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$
T N Z V C
$R 1 \times \times$
A


R1 32

### 9.1.64 MOV (Move Byte Immediate Data to Destination)

Transfer the 8-bit immediate data specified by the second operand to the address specified by the first operand.
When the first operand is @PC + disp16, the data is transferred to the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the MOV instruction + 4 + rel", not the "address of the location containing the machine instruction for the instruction following the MOV instruction + rel".

## - MOV (Move Byte Immediate Data to Destination)

Assembler format:

| MOV RP,\#imm8 | MOV ILM,\#imm8 |
| :--- | :--- |
| MOV io,\#imm8 | MOV dir,\#imm8 |
| MOV ear,\#imm8 | MOV eam,\#imm8 |

- Operation:
$($ First operand $) \leftarrow$ \#imm8
CCR:

If the data is transferred to a generalpurpose registers (R0 to R7) or bank register

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Unchanged if the data is transferred to a register other than the general-purpose registers. If the data is transferred to the general-purpose register, N is set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.

Z: Unchanged if the data is transferred to a register other than the general-purpose registers. If the data is transferred to the general-purpose register, Z is set when the transferred data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.

V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | RP | ILM | dir | io | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | \#im8 | \#im8 | \#im8 | \#im8 | \#im8 | \#im8 |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | $3+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 2 | 5 | 5 | 2 | $4+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) | (b) | 0 | (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOV 009FH,\#22H


### 9.1.65 MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination)

Transfer the byte data specified by the second operand to the first operand. MOV Ri, \#imm8, described below, is an instruction contained in the basic page map (see C. 1 Table C-1), with code different from that contained in MOV ear, \#imm8.

## MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination)

Assembler format:
MOV Ri,\#imm8
MOV Ri,ear MOV Ri,eam

MOV ear,Ri MOV eam,Ri

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (Second operand) (Byte transfer)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged

| $\mathrm{N}:$ | Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise. |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{Z}:$ | Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise. |
| V and $\mathrm{C}:$ | Unchanged |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | Ri | Ri | Ri | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\#$ mim8 | ear | eam | Ri | Ri |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 4 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) | 0 | (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOV R3, @RW0


### 9.1.66 MOV (Move Byte Data from AH to Memory)

Transfer the low-order byte data of AH to the memory location specified by the contents of AL.

## - MOV (Move Byte Data from AH to Memory)

Assembler format:
MOV @ AL,AH

- Operation:
$((\mathrm{AL})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}) \quad$ (Byte transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged

| $\mathrm{N}:$ | Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise. |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{Z}:$ | Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise. |
| V and $\mathrm{C}:$ | Unchanged |

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: (b)
For the explanation of (b), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOV @ AL,AH



Before execution

A


After execution

### 9.1.67 MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address to Accumulator)

Transfer zeros to bits 8 to 15 of the accumulator (A). $" 00_{H}$ " is transferred to bits $\mathbf{0}$ to 7 of A if the bit of the address specified by the second operand is equal to " 0 " and " $\mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ " is transferred if the bit is equal to "1".

## - MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address to Accumulator)

- Assembler format

MOVB A,addr16:bp
MOVB A,dir:bp
MOVB A,io:bp

- Operation:

| If $($ Second operand $)=0:(A) \leftarrow 00_{H}$ | (Byte transfer) |
| :--- | :--- |
| If $($ Second operand $)=1:(A) \leftarrow \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | (Byte transfer) |

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged

| $\mathrm{N}:$ | Set when the transferred bit is " $1 "$, , cleared when "0". |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{Z}:$ | Set when the transferred bit is " $0 "$, cleared when " $1 "$. |
| V and $\mathrm{C}:$ | Unchanged |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | ad16:bp | dir:bp | io:bp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 4 | 3 | 3 |
| Number of cycles | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| Correction value | (b) | (b) | (b) |

For the explanation of (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVB A,32H:3
A $\times \times \times \times \times \times \times \times$
CCR $\frac{x \times x \times x}{T N Z V C}$

A $\times \times \times \times 100 \mathrm{FF}$
CCR $\frac{\times 10 \times x}{T N Z V C}$

Berorexion
After execution

### 9.1.68 MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to Bit Address)

Transfer bit data 0 to the bit address specified by the first operand if the least significant byte data of the accumulator ( A ) is $\mathbf{0 0}_{\mathrm{H}}$.
Bit data 1 is transferred to the bit address specified by the first operand if the least significant byte data of A is not $\mathbf{0 0}_{\mathrm{H}}$.

## MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to Bit Address)

- Assembler format:

MOVB addr16:bp,A
MOVB dir:bp,A
MOVB io:bp,A

Operation:
If the byte data of $(A)$ is $00_{H}: \quad$ (First operand) $b=0$
If the byte data of $(A)$ is not $00_{H}:$ (First operand) $b=1$ (Bit transfer)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the byte data for A is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the byte data of A is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | ad16:bp | dir:bp | io:bp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 4 | 3 | 3 |
| Number of cycles | 7 | 7 | 6 |
| Correction value | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ |

For the explanation of (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVB 765FH: 7,A


### 9.1.69 MOVEA (Move Effective Address to Destination)

Transfer the value specified by the second operand (effective address) to the first operand. If a general-purpose register is specified by the second operand, the address of the general-purpose register is transferred.
If the destination (first operand) is the accumulator (A), the pre-transfer values of bits 0 to 15 are transferred to bits 16 to 31 of A.

## - MOVEA (Move Effective Address to Destination)

- Assembler format:

MOVEA <destination>,ear MOVEA <destination>,eam

- Operation:

First operand $\leftarrow$ ea $\quad$ (Word transfer)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | RWi | RWi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 1 | $1+(\mathrm{a})$ | 3 | $2+(\mathrm{a})$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

For the explanation of (a) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 .

- Example:

MOVEA RW2,@RW0+2

| RW0 | 0069 | RW0 | 006 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RW2 | $\times \times \times \times$ | RW2 | 006 |
| CCR | $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  | $\times \times \times \times$ |
|  | T N Z V C |  | T N Z V |
|  | fore executio |  | execu |

### 9.1.70 MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source to Accumulator)

Transfer the long word data specified by the second operand to the accumulator (A).

## MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source to Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

MOVL A,\#imm32
MOVL A,ear MOVL A,eam

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (Second operand) $\quad$ (Long word transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the transferred data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V and C : Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | $\#$ i32 | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 5 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | 4 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVL A,\#0053FF64H

A | $\times \times \times \times$ | $\times \times \times \times$ |
| :---: | :---: |


Before execution

A $\square$


After execution

### 9.1.71 MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator to Destination)

Transfer the long word data of the accumulator (A) to the first operand.

## - MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator to Destination)

- Assembler format:

MOVL ear,A MOVL eam,A

Operation:

$$
\text { (First operand) } \leftarrow \text { (A) } \quad \text { (Long word transfer) }
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 4 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVL RL1,A
A $\square$
A $\square$
RL1 $\qquad$
CCR $\frac{x \times \times \times x}{T N Z V C}$
Before execution

RL1 | 0197 | A 024 |
| :--- | :--- |


After execution

### 9.1.72 MOVN (Move Immediate Nibble Data to Accumulator)

Transfer the values of bits $\mathbf{0}$ to 15 for the accumulator (A) to bits 16 to 31 . " 0 " is transferred to bits 4 to 15 and the nibble data specified by the second operand is transferred to bits 0 to 3 .

## ■ MOVN (Move Immediate Nibble Data to Accumulator)

Assembler format:
MOVN A,\#imm4

Operation:
$($ A) $\leftarrow \mathrm{imm} 4$
(Byte transfer)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | R | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Cleared
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 1
Correction value: 0

- Example:

MOVN A, \#0FH

| $\times \times \times \times$ | $62 \quad 07$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times x}{\text { T N Z V C }}$
Before execution


After execution

### 9.1.73 MOVS (Move String Byte)

Transfer byte data from the address specified by AL in the space specified by <source bank> to the address specified by AH in the space specified by <destination bank>. The transfer is repeated the number of times specified by RW0, with the addresses being changed each time. The transfer is not performed if RW0 is equal to "0". Four types of registers PCB, DTB, ADB, and SPB can be used as <destination bank> and <source bank>. By default, DTB is assumed.
The addresses can be either incremented or decremented. By default, the addresses are incremented.
If an interrupt occurs during the transfer, the transfer is suspended to handle the interrupt. The transfer is resumed after the interrupt has been handled.

## - MOVS (Move String Byte)

- Assembler format:

MOVSI [<destination bank>] [,<source bank>] (When the addresses are incremented)
MOVSD [<destination bank>] [,<source bank>] (When the addresses are decremented)

- Operation:

The following is repeated until RW0 becomes equal to " 0 ":

$$
((\mathrm{AH})) \leftarrow((\mathrm{AL})) \quad \text { (Byte transfer })
$$

$(\mathrm{AH}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}) \pm 1,(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AL}) \pm 1 \quad(+$ if MOVSWI, - if MOVSWD $)$
$($ RW0 $) \leftarrow($ RW0 $)-1$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 5 if (RW0) is equal to " 0 "; otherwise, $4+8 \times$ (RW0)
Correction value: $2 \times(b) \times($ RW0 $)$
For the explanation of (b), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVSI ADB,PCB


### 9.1.74 MOVSW (Move String Word)

Transfer word data from the address specified by AL in the space specified by <source bank> to the address specified by AH in the space specified by <destination bank>. The transfer is repeated the number of times specified by RW0, with the addresses being changed each time. The transfer is not performed if RW0 is equal to "0". Four types of registers PCB, DTB, ADB, and SPB can be used as <destination bank> and <source bank>. By default, DTB is assumed.
The addresses can be either incremented or decremented. By default, the addresses are incremented.
If an interrupt occurs during the transfer, the transfer is suspended to handle the interrupt. The transfer is resumed after the interrupt has been handled.

## MOVSW (Move String Word)

- Assembler format:

MOVSWI [<destination bank>] [,<source bank>] (When the addresses are incremented)
MOVSWD [<destination bank>] [,<source bank>] (When the addresses are decremented)

Operation:
The following is repeated until RW0 becomes equal to " 0 ":
$((\mathrm{AH})) \leftarrow((\mathrm{AL})) \quad$ (Byte transfer)
$(\mathrm{AH}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}) \pm 2,(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AL}) \pm 2 \quad(+$ if MOVSWI, - for MOVSWD $)$
$($ RW0 $) \leftarrow($ RW0 $)-1$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 5 if (RW0) is equal to " 0 "; otherwise, $4+8 \times($ RW0)
Correction value: $2 \times(\mathrm{c}) \times($ RW0 $)$
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVSW,ADB


### 9.1.75 MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Accumulator)

Transfer the values of bits $\mathbf{0}$ to 15 for the accumulator (A) to bits 16 to 31 . Then, the word data specified by the second operand is transferred to bit0 to bit15 of A. If the second operand is @A, transfer the values of bits 0 to 15 of $A$ to bits 16 to 31 is not performed.

## ■ MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

MOVW A,\#imm16
MOVW A, @A
MOVW A,@RLi+disp8
MOVW A,SP
MOVW A,io
MOVW A,ear
ration:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow($ Second operand $)$

MOVW A, @RWi+disp8
MOVW A,addr16
MOVW A,RWi
MOVW A,dir

MOVW A,eam

- Operation:
(Word transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | \#i16 | @A | @RLi+8 | SP | io | $@ R W i+8$ | ad16 | RWi | dir | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | 10 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 2 | $3+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (c) | (c) | 0 | (c) | (c) | (c) | 0 | (c) | 0 | (c) |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

MOVW A,OF9AOH


### 9.1.76 MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator to Destination)

Transfer the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) to the first operand.

## MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator to Destination)

Assembler format:

MOVW @RLi+disp8,A
MOVW SP,A
MOVW io,A
MOVW @RWi+disp8,A
MOVW ear,A

MOVW addr16,A
MOVW RWi,A
MOVW dir,A

MOVW eam,A

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (A) (Word transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the transferred data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | dir | $@ R L i+8$ | ad16 | SP | io | $@ R W i+8$ | RWi | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | 10 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 2 | $3+(a)$ |
| Correction value | (c) | (c) | (c) | 0 | (c) | (c) | 0 | 0 | (c) |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

MOVW RW0,A

| A | $\times \times \times$ | 0000 | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 0000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | RW0 $\times \times \times \times$ |  |  | RW0 | 0000 |
|  | CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  |  | CCR $\times 01 \times x$ |  |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After | ecution |

### 9.1.77 MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to Destination)

This instruction transfers the 16-bit immediate data to the first operand. When the first operand is @ PC + disp16, the transfer destination address is the address where the machine instruction of the MOVW instruction is stored + 4 + disp16. Note that this is not the address where the machine instruction of the instruction subsequent to the MOVW instruction is stored+disp16.

## MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to Destination)

- Assembler format:

MOVW ear,\#imm16
MOVW eam,\#imm16

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ \#imm16
- CCR:

If the data is transferred to a generalpurpose register (RW0 to RW7)

If the data is transferred to a register
other than the general-purpose registers (RW0 to RW7)

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |


| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Unchanged if the data is transferred to a register other than the general-purpose registers. If the data is transferred to the general-purpose register, N is set when the MSB of the transferred data is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: Unchanged if the data is transferred to a register other than the general-purpose registers. If the data is transferred to the general-purpose register, Z is set when the transferred data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.

V and C : Unchanged and none of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 4 | $4+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | $4+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (c) |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

MOVW RW0,\#2343H

| CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ | CCR $\times 00 \times \times$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| T N Z V C | T N Z V C |
| RW0 $\times \times \times \times$ | RW0 2343 |
| Before execution | After execution |

### 9.1.78 MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Destination)

Transfer the word data specified by the second operand to the first operand.

## MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Destination)

Assembler format:
MOVW RWi,\#imm16

MOVW ear,RWi
MOVW RWi,ear

MOVW eam,RWi
MOVW RWi,eam

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (Second operand) (Word transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged

| $\mathrm{N}:$ | Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise. |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{Z}:$ | Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise. |
| V and $\mathrm{C}:$ | Unchanged |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | RWi | RWi | RWi | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\# i 16$ | ear | eam | RWi | RWi |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 4 | $5+(a)$ | 3 | $4+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 | (c) |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVW RW1,RW0

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | $\times \times \times \times$ | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | $\times \times \times \times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | RWO 004 A |  |  | RW0 | 004 A |
|  | RW1 $\times \times \times \times$ |  |  | RW1 | 004 A |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { CCR } \\ \frac{X \times \times \times X}{T N V C} \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\times 00 \times x$ |
|  |  |  |  | T N Z V C |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After | execution |

### 9.1.79 MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to io)

## Transfer 16-bit immediate data to the I/O area specified by the first operand.

MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to io)

- Assembler format:

MOVW io,\#imm16

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ imm16 (Word transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 4
Number of cycles: 5
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

Example:
MOVW 24H,\#2343H

| $\operatorname{CCR} \frac{x \times \times \times \times}{T N Z V C}$ | $\frac{\operatorname{CCR}}{\frac{x \times \times \times x}{T N Z V C}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Memory | Memory |
| $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| $\times \times 000025$ | 23000025 |
| $\times \times 000024$ | 43000024 |
| $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| Before execution | er execution |

### 9.1.80 MOVW (Move Word Data from AH to Memory)

Transfer the word data of AH to the memory location specified by the contents of AL.

## MOVW (Move Word Data from AH to Memory)

Assembler format:
MOVW @AL,AH

- Operation:
$((\mathrm{AL})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$
(Word transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when the transferred data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MOVW @AL,AH


### 9.1.81 MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension from Source to Accumulator)

Transfer the values of bits 0 to 15 for the accumulator (A) to bits 16 to 31 . Then, the value resulting from sign-extending the second operand is transferred to bits 0 to 15 of A. If the second operand is @A, transfer to bits 16 to 31 is not performed.

## MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension from Source to Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

| MOVX A,\#imm8 | MOVX A,@RWi+disp8 |
| :--- | :--- |
| MOVX A,@ A | MOVX A,addr16 |
| MOVX A,@RLi+disp8 | MOVX A,Ri |
| MOVX A,dir | MOVX A,io |
| MOVX A,ear | MOVX A,eam |

Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (Second operand $)$
(Byte transfer with sign extension)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the transferred data is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: $\quad$ Set when the transferred data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | \#im8 | $@ A$ | $@ R L i+8$ | dir | io | $@ R W i+8$ | ad16 | Ri | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | 10 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 2 | $3+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | 0 | 0 | (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

MOVX A,0E001H


### 9.1.82 MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator)

This instruction multiplies the low-order byte data of AH by that of AL as signed binary numbers, then returns the result to AL of the accumulator (A).

## MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator)

Assembler format:
MUL A

- Operation:

$$
\text { word }(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow \text { byte }(\mathrm{AH}) \times \text { byte }(\mathrm{AL}) \quad \text { (Byte multiplication) }
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 3 if byte $(\mathrm{AH})$ is equal to " 0 "; 12 if byte $(\mathrm{AH})$ is not equal to " 0 " and the result is positive; 13 if the result is negative.
Correction value: 0

- Example:

MUL A


### 9.1.83 MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

Multiply the byte data of the accumulator (A) by the byte data specified by the second operand as signed binary numbers and restore the result in bits 0 to 15 of $A$.

## - MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

Assembler format:

> MUL A,ear MUL A,eam

- Operation:

$$
\text { word }(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow \text { byte }(\mathrm{A}) \times \text { byte }(\text { ea) } \quad \text { (Byte multiplication })
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | $* 1$ | $* 2$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) |

*1:4 if byte (ear) is equal to " 0 "; 13 if byte (ear) is not equal to" 0 " and the result is positive; 14 if the result is negative. *2: $5+$ (a) if byte (eam) is equal to " 0 "; $14+$ (a) if byte (eam) is not equal to " 0 " and the result is positive; $15+$ (a) if the result is negative.
For the explanation of (b) in the table and (a) in *2, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

MUL A,R7

| AH AL |  |  | AH |  | AL |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 0085 | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 2 B |  |  |
|  |  | R7 A 5 | R7 A5 |  |  |  |  |
| CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  |  | CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  |  |  |  |
| Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |  |  |  |

### 9.1.84 MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator)

Multiply the word data of AH by the word data specified by AL as signed binary numbers and restore the result in the accumulator as long word data.

## ■ MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

MULW A

- Operation:

Long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ word $(\mathrm{AH}) \times$ word $(\mathrm{AL}) \quad$ (Word multiplication)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 3 if word (AH) is equal to " 0 "; 16 if word $(\mathrm{AH})$ is not equal to " 0 " and the result is positive; 19 if the result is negative.
Correction value: 0

- Example:

MULW A


### 9.1.85 MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

Multiply the word data of the accumulator (A) by the word data specified by the second operand as signed binary numbers and restore the result in A as long word data.

## MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

- Assembler format:

> MULW A,ear MULW A,eam

- Operation:

Long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ word $(\mathrm{A}) \times$ word $($ Second operand) $\quad$ (Word multiplication)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | $* 1$ | $* 2$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) |

* $1: 4$ if Word (ear) is equal to " 0 "; 17 if Word (ear) is not equal to " 0 " and the result is positive; 20 if the result is negative.
*2: $5+$ (a) if Word (eam) is equal to " 0 "; $18+$ (a) if Word (eam) is not equal to " 0 " and the result is positive; $21+$ (a) if the result is negative.
For the explanation of (b) in the table and (a) in $* 2$, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .
- Example:

MULW A,RW5


### 9.1.86 MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulator)

Multiply the low-order byte data of AH by the low-order byte data of AL as unsigned binary numbers and restore the result in the AL of the accumulator (A).

## - MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

MULU A

- Operation:
word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ byte $(\mathrm{AH}) \times$ byte $(\mathrm{AL}) \quad$ (Byte multiplication)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 3 if byte (AH) is equal to " 0 "; 7 if byte (AH) is not equal to "0".
Correction value: 0
Example:
MULU A


Before execution

A


After execution

### 9.1.87 MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

Multiply the byte data of the accumulator (A) by the byte data specified by the second operand as unsigned binary numbers and restore the result in bits 0 to 15 of $A$.

## MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

- Assembler format:

MULU A, ear MULU A, eam

- Operation:

$$
\text { word }(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow \text { byte }(\mathrm{A}) \times \text { byte }(\text { Second operand }) \quad \text { (Byte multiplication) }
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | $* 1$ | $* 2$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) |

* $1: 4$ if byte (ear) is equal to " 0 "; 8 if byte (ear) is not equal to " 0 ".
*2: $5+$ (a) if byte (eam) is equal to " 0 "; $9+$ (a) if not equal to " 0 ".
For the explanation of (b) in the table and (a) in *2, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .
- Example:

MULU A, R7
A $\qquad$
R7 A 5
CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }}$
Before execution
A $\qquad$ R7 A5

CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }}$
After execution

### 9.1.88 MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data of Accumulator)

Multiply the word data of AH by the word data of AL as unsigned binary numbers and restore the result in the accumulator $(\mathrm{A})$ as long word data.

## ■ MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data of Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

MULUW A

- Operation:

Long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ word $(\mathrm{AH}) \times$ word $(\mathrm{AL}) \quad$ (Word multiplication)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 3 if word $(\mathrm{AH})$ is equal to " 0 "; 11 if word $(\mathrm{AH})$ is not equal to " 0 ".
Correction value: 0
Example:
MULUW A

| A | A D 01 | 05 ED | A | 0401 | 2 EED |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N V V C }}$ |  |  | CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  |
|  |  |  |  | T N Z V C |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.89 MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

Multiply the word data of the accumulator (A) by the word data specified by the second operand as unsigned binary numbers and restore the result in A as long word data.

## MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address)

Assembler format:

> MULUW A, ear MULUW A, eam

- Operation:

$$
\text { Long }(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow \text { word }(\mathrm{A}) \times \text { word }(\text { Second operand }) \quad \text { (Word multiplication) }
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Second operand | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | $* 1$ | $* 2$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (c) |

* $1: 4$ if Word (ear) is equal to " 0 "; 12 if Word (ear) is not equal to " 0 ".
*2: $5+$ (a) if Word (eam) is " 0 "; $13+$ (a) if Word (eam) is not equal to " 0 ".
For the explanation of (c) in the table and (a) in $* 2$, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .
- Example:

MULUW A, RW5

A


RW5 $\square$ $\frac{\operatorname{CCR} \times \times \times x}{\text { T N Z V C }}$ Before execution

A | 2264 | 8728 |
| :--- | :--- |



After execution

### 9.1.90 NEG (Negate Byte Data of Destination)

Take the 2's complement of the byte data specified by the operand and restore the result in the operand. If the operand is the accumulator (A), the value resulting from sign-extending the operation result is transferred to bits $\mathbf{8}$ to $\mathbf{1 5}$ of $\mathbf{A}$.

## NEG (Negate Byte Data of Destination)

- Assembler format:

NEG A
NEG ear NEG eam

- Operation:
(Operand) $\leftarrow 0$-(Operand)
(Byte operation)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V : Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: $\quad$ Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 1 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .
Example:
NEG R0

| R0 59 | R0 A 7 |
| :---: | :---: |
| CCR $\times \times \times \times$ | CCR $\times 1001$ |
| T N Z V C | T N Z V C |
| Before execution | After execution |

### 9.1.91 NEGW (Negate Word Data of Destination)

Take the 2's complement of the word data specified by the operand and restore the result in the operand.

## NEGW (Negate Word Data of Destination)

- Assembler format:

NEGW A
NEGW ear NEGW eam

- Operation:
(Operand) $\leftarrow 0$-(Operand) $\quad$ (Word operation)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

$\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{S}$, and T : Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: $\quad$ Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 1 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

NEGW A
A

| $\times \times \times$ | AB 98 |
| :--- | :--- |

CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N Z V C }}$
Before execution

After execution

### 9.1.92 NOP (No Operation)

## Perform no operation.

## - NOP (No Operation)

- Assembler format:

NOP

- Operation:

No operation is performed.

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 1
Correction value: 0

- Example:

NOP


### 9.1.93 NOT (Not Byte Data of Destination)

Take the logical NOT of the byte data specified by the operand and restore the result in the operand.

## - NOT (Not Byte Data of Destination)

Assembler format:
NOT A
NOT ear NOT eam

- Operation:
(Operand) $\leftarrow \operatorname{not}$ (Operand) $\quad$ (Byte logical NOT)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : $\quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 1 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

NOT 0071H

A | $\times \times \times \times \times \times$ |
| :---: | :---: | $\operatorname{CCR} \times \times \times \times$

T N Z V C
Memory

|  |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  |  |
|  |  |

Before execution
A $\times \times \times \times \times \times \times \times$
CCR $\frac{\times 010 \times}{\text { XNZ C }}$

After execution

### 9.1.94 NOTW (Not Word Data of Destination)

Take the logical NOT of the word data specified by the operand and restore the result in the operand.

## NOTW (Not Word Data of Destination)

- Assembler format:

NOTW A
NOTW ear NOTW eam

- Operation:
(Operand) $\leftarrow \operatorname{not}($ Operand) $\quad$ (Word logical NOT)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 1 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

NOTW RW3

| RW3 258 B | RW3 DA 74 |
| :---: | :---: |
| CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$ | CCR $\times 100 \times$ |
| T N Z V C | T N Z V C |
| Before execution | After execution |

### 9.1.95 NRML (NORMALIZE Long Word)

Shift the long word data of the accumulator (A) to the left until the most significant bit of A becomes " 1 ", if the long word data is not " 0 ". R0 is set to the number of shifts required and the zero flag $(Z)$ is cleared.
If the long word data of the accumulator (A) is " 0 ", $R 0$ is set to " 0 " and the zero flag ( $Z$ ) is set.

## NRML (NORMALIZE Long Word)

- Assembler format:

NRML A,R0

- Operation:

If $\mathrm{A} \neq 0$ : The long word data is shifted to the left until the most significant bit of A becomes 1 .
$(\mathrm{R} 0) \leftarrow$ Number of shifts required, $\mathrm{Z} \leftarrow 0$
If $A=0: \quad(R 0) \leftarrow 0, Z \leftarrow 1$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, T, and N: Unchanged
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when A is equal to "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 4 when the accumulator is equal to " 0 "; otherwise, $6+$ (Number of shifts required)
Correction value: 0

Example:
NRML A,R0
A

| 0000 | 8361 |
| :--- | :--- |

A | 8361 | 0000 |
| :--- | :--- |

RO 34
CCR $\times \times \times \times \times$
T N Z V C
Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.96 OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical OR of the byte data specified by the first operand and the byte data specified by the second operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## ■ OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

OR A,\#imm8

| OR A,ear | OR A, eam |
| :--- | :--- |
| OR ear,A | OR eam,A |

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) or (Second operand)
(Byte logical OR)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |


| $\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{S}$, and $\mathrm{T}:$ | Unchanged |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{N}:$ | Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{Z}:$ | Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise. |
| $\mathrm{V}:$ | Cleared |
| $\mathrm{C}:$ | Unchanged |

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | \#im8 | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

OR 0052H,A

| A | $\times \times \times$ | 0037 | A | $\times \times \times$ | 0037 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\frac{\operatorname{CCR} \times \times \times \times}{\mathrm{TNZVC}}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{CCR} \begin{array}{r} \mathrm{x} 100 \times \\ \mathrm{T} N \mathrm{ZVC} \end{array} \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | Memory |  |  | Memory |  |
|  |  | 0052 |  |  | 0052 |
|  | F |  |  | F F |  |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.97 OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register to Condition Code Register)

Take the logical OR of the byte data in the condition code register (CCR) and specified 8 -bit immediate data and restore the result in the condition code register (CCR). Bit 7 of the immediate data is ignored because the condition code register (CCR) is 7 bits long.

■ OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register to Condition Code Register)

Assembler format:
OR CCR,\#imm8

- Operation:

$$
(\mathrm{CCR}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{CCR}) \text { or \#imm8 } \quad(\text { Byte logical OR })
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I: Stores bit 6 of the operation result.
S: Stores bit 5 of the operation result.
T: Stores bit 4 of the operation result.
N : Stores bit 3 of the operation result.
Z: Stores bit 2 of the operation result.
V: Stores bit 1 of the operation result.
C: Stores bit 0 of the operation result.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: 0

- Example:

OR CCR,\#57H


### 9.1.98 ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical OR of the long word data for the accumulator (A) and that specified by the second operand and restore the result in A.

## ■ ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Assembler format:
ORL A,ear
ORL A,eam

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ or (Second operand) $\quad$ (Long word logical OR)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 6 | $7+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

ORL A,OFFFOH

| A | 725 D | F0 5 C | A | FF 5 D | FA 5 C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { TN V C }}$ |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \times 100 \times \\ T N Z V C \end{array}$ |
|  | Mem |  |  | Memo |  |
|  | F | FFF3 |  | F F | FFF3 |
|  | 5 | FFF2 |  | 55 | FFF2 |
|  | A | FFF1 |  | A A | FFF1 |
|  |  | FFFO |  | 00 | FFFO |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After exec |  |

### 9.1.99 ORW (Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL)

## Take the logical OR of the word data for AH and that for AL and restore the result in AL.

## - ORW (Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL)

- Assembler format:

ORW A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ or $(\mathrm{AL}) \quad($ Word logical OR)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ORW A

Before execution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A } 0426 \text { AF BE } \\
& \text { CCR } \frac{\times 100 \times}{\mathrm{x} N \mathrm{ZVC}}
\end{aligned}
$$

After execution

### 9.1.100 ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical OR of the word data specified by the first operand and the word data specified by the second operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## ■ ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Assembler format:
ORW A,\#imm16

| ORW A,ear | ORW A, eam |
| :--- | :--- |
| ORW ear,A | ORW eam,A |

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) or (Second operand) (Word logical OR)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\# 16$ | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

ORW 0E001H,A
A $\times \times \times \times 5963$
$\operatorname{cCR} \times \times \times \times$
T N Z V C
Memory

A $\times \times \times \times 5963$ CCR $\begin{array}{r}\times 100 \times \\ \mathrm{TNZVC}\end{array}$
Memory


### 9.1.101 POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from Stack Memory)

Transfer the values of bits 0 to 15 for the accumulator (A) to bits 16 to 31. Then, the word data of the memory location pointed to by the stack pointer (SP) is transferred to bits 0 to 15 of A. After the data is transferred, $0002_{H}$ is word-added to the value of SP (word data).

■ POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from Stack Memory)
Assembler format:
POPW A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})) \quad$ (Word transfer)
$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2 \quad$ (Word addition)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

POPW A

A | 0422 | 1635 |
| :--- | :--- |

A | 1635 | 10 AC |
| :--- | :--- |

$\begin{array}{r}\text { SP } \begin{array}{r}0120 \\ \text { CCR } \frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { TN V C }}\end{array} \\ \hline \text { T }\end{array}$
SP $\begin{array}{r}0122 \\ \text { CCR } \frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { TN V C }}\end{array}$


### 9.1.102 POPW (Pop Word Data of AH from Stack Memory)

Transfer word data from the memory location pointed to by the stack pointer (SP) to AH. Then, $0002_{\mathrm{H}}$ is word-added to the value of SP (word data).

## - POPW (Pop Word Data of AH from Stack Memory)

- Assembler format:

POPW AH

Operation:

| $(\mathrm{AH}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP}))$ | (Word transfer) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2$ | (Word addition) |

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

POPW AH


### 9.1.103 POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from Stack Memory)

Transfer word data from the memory location pointed to by the stack pointer (SP) to the processor status (PS). Bit 7 of the word data is ignored. Then, $0002_{H}$ is word-added to the value of SP (word data).

## ■ POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from Stack Memory)

- Assembler format:

POPW PS

- Operation:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
(\mathrm{PS}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})) & (\text { Word transfer }) \\
(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2 & (\text { Word addition })
\end{array}
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

The values of the corresponding bits for the stack memory are transferred.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 4
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

POPW PS


### 9.1.104 POPW (Pop Registers from Stack Memory)

Transfer the data pointed to by the stack pointer (SP) to the multiple general-purpose word registers specified by the register list (rlst).
In assembler representation, register names are enumerated as a register list. After assembly, the register list turns into byte data.

## ■ POPW (Pop Registers from Stack Memory)

- Assembler format:

POPW rlst

Operation:
$(\mathrm{RWx}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})) \quad$ (Word transfer)
$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2 \quad$ (Word addition)
The above operation is repeated for all the registers specified by rlst.

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: $7+3 \times$ (Number of transfers) $+2 \times$ (Largest number in the transferred registers)
7 if rlst=0
Correction value: (Number of transfers) $\times$ (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

POPW (RW0,RW4)

| SP |  | F A |  |  | FE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RW0 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW0 | 02 | 01 |
| RW1 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW1 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW2 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW2 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW3 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW3 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW4 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW4 | 04 | 03 |
| RW5 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW5 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW6 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW6 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW7 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW7 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| Memory |  | 34FE | $\mathrm{SP} \rightarrow$ Memory |  | 34FE |
| $\mathrm{SP} \longrightarrow$ | 4 | 34FD |  | 34FD |  |
|  | 34FC |  |  | 34FC |  |
|  | 34FB |  |  | 34FB |  |
|  | 1 | FA |  | 3 |  |
| Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |  |

### 9.1.105 PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register to Stack Memory)

Decrement the value of the stack pointer (SP) by two words and transfer the word data of the register to the memory location pointed to by the resulting SP value.

## ■ PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register to Stack Memory)

- Assembler format:

PUSHW A
PUSHW AH
PUSHW PS

- Operation:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2 & \text { (Word subtraction) } \\
((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\text { Operand }) & (\text { Word transfer })
\end{array}
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | A | AH | PS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Number of cycles | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Correction value | (c) | (c) | (c) |

For the explanation of (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

PUSHW A


### 9.1.106 PUSHW (Push Registers to Stack Memory)

Transfer the contents of the multiple general-purpose word registers specified by the register list (rlst) to the memory location pointed to by the stack pointer (SP). In assembler representation, register names are enumerated as a register list. After assembly, the register list turns into byte data.

## ■ PUSHW (Push Registers to Stack Memory)

Assembler format:
PUSHW rlst

Operation:
$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2 \quad$ (Word subtraction)
$((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{RWx}) \quad$ (Word transfer)
The above operation is repeated for all the registers specified by rlst.

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: $29+3 \times$ (Number of transfers) $-3 \times(8-$ Smallest number of the transferred registers) 8 if rlst $=0$

Correction value: (Number of transfers) $\times$ (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

PUSHW (RW1,RW3)

| SP 34 FE |  |  | SP 34 FA |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RW0 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW0 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW1 | 35 | A 4 | RW1 | 35 | A 4 |
| RW2 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW2 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW3 | 6 D | F 0 | RW3 | 6 D | F 0 |
| RW4 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW4 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW5 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW5 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW6 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW6 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| RW7 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ | RW7 | $\times \times$ | $\times \times$ |
| $S P \rightarrow{ }^{\text {Memory }}$ |  | 34FE | Memory 34FE |  |  |
|  | $\times \times$ |  |  | 6 D | 34FD |
|  | $\times \times$ | 34FC |  | F 0 | 34FC |
|  | $\times \times$ | 34FB |  | 35 | 34FB |
|  | $\times \times$ | 34FA |  |  | 34FA |
| Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |  |

### 9.1.107 RET (Return from Subroutine)

Cause a branch to the address pointed to by the stack pointer (SP). If this instruction is used in combination with a subroutine call instruction (CALL, CALLV), control returns to the instruction following the subroutine call instruction after the branch operation is completed.

## ■ RET (Return from Subroutine)

Assembler format:
RET

- Operation:

| $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP}))$ | (Word transfer) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2$ | (Word addition) |

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 4
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

RET

| SP | 006 |  | SP | 0064 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PC | F0 0 |  | PC | FC 22 |  |
|  | Memor |  |  | Memory |  |
|  |  | 0064 | SP |  | 0064 |
|  | F C | 0063 |  | F C | 0063 |
| SP | 22 | 0062 |  | 22 | 0062 |
|  | re exec |  |  | er execu |  |

### 9.1.108 RETI (Return from Interrupt)

This instruction returns the data in the memory that is indicated by (SSP) to PS to detect interrupt requests performed using IF or ILM. When the next interrupt request is received, the procedure branches to the detected interruption vector. If no next interrupt is received, the procedure will return from the interruption process.

## ■ RETI (Return from Interrupt)

Assembler format:
RETI

- Operation:
(1) If the next interrupt is accepted

| $(\mathrm{PS})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $((\mathrm{SSP}))$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{S})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $1,(\mathrm{PCB}),(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow$ Interrupt vector address |
| $(\mathrm{ILM})$ | $\leftarrow$ | Accepted interrupt level |
| DTB, $\mathrm{PCB}, \mathrm{DPR}, \mathrm{ADB}, \mathrm{AL}$, and AH are not restored. |  |  |

(2) If control is returned from the next interrupt

| $(\mathrm{PS})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $((\mathrm{SSP})),(\mathrm{SSP})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $(\mathrm{SSP})+2 ;$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{PC})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $((\mathrm{SSP})),(\mathrm{SSP})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $(\mathrm{SSP})+2 ;$ |
| $(\mathrm{DTB}),(\mathrm{PCB})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $((\mathrm{SSP})),(\mathrm{SSP})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $(\mathrm{SSP})+2 ;$ |
| $(\mathrm{DPR}),(\mathrm{ADB})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $((\mathrm{SSP})),(\mathrm{SSP})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $(\mathrm{SSP})+2 ;$ |
| $(\mathrm{AL})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $((\mathrm{SSP})),(\mathrm{SSP})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $(\mathrm{SSP})+2 ;$ |
| $(\mathrm{AH})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $((\mathrm{SSP})),(\mathrm{SSP})$ | $\leftarrow$ | $(\mathrm{SSP})+2$ |

CCR
(1) If the next interrupt is accepted

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $*$ | S | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I: Restored to the saved I value.
S: Set
T : Restored to the saved T value.
N : Restored to the saved N value.
Z: Restored to the saved Z value.
V: Restored to the saved V value.
C: Restored to the saved C value.
(2) If control is returned from the next interrupt

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I: Restored to the saved I value.
$S$ : Restored to the saved $S$ value.
T : Restored to the saved T value.
N : Restored to the saved N value.
Z: Restored to the saved Z value.
V: Restored to the saved V value.
C: Restored to the saved C value.

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 15 if the next interrupt is accepted; 17 if control is returned from the next interrupt
Correction value: $3 \times(\mathrm{b})+2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ if the next interrupt is accepted; $6 \times(\mathrm{c})$ if control is returned from the next interrupt

For the explanation of (b) and (c), see Table 8.4-2 .
Example:
RETI (if control is returned from the interrupt)



Before execution


| Memory |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{SSP} \rightarrow$ |  | 038000 |
|  |  | 037FFF |
|  |  | 037FFE |
|  | D D | 037FFD |
|  |  | 037FFC |
|  |  | 037FFB |
|  |  | 037FFA |
|  |  | 037FF9 |
|  | 88 | 037FF8 |
|  | 77 | 037FF7 |
|  |  | 037FF6 |
|  |  | 037FF5 |
|  |  | 037FF4 |

After execution

### 9.1.109 RETP (Return from Physical Address)

Cause a branch to the physical address pointed to by the stack pointer (SP). If this instruction is used in combination with the CALLP instruction, control returns to the instruction following the CALLP instruction after the branch operation is completed.

■ RETP (Return from Physical Address)
Assembler format:
RETP

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})),(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2$
(Word addition)
$(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})) \quad$ (Byte transfer),$(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2$
(Word addition)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 6
Correction value: (d)
For the explanation of (d), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

RETP


### 9.1.110 ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Left)

Rotate or shift the byte data specified by the operand to the left by one bit, including the carry bit (C). The most significant bit of the operand is placed in the carry bit (c).

■ ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Left)

- Assembler format:

ROLC A
ROLC ear ROLC eam
Operation:

> A or operand


- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the shifting result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit shifted out from the MSB of A.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

ROLC A

$$
\text { A } \begin{array}{r}
\times \times \times \times \quad \times \times 32 \\
\text { CCR } \frac{\times \times \times \times 0}{T N Z V C}
\end{array}
$$

Before execution

A | $\times \times \times \times \times 6$ |
| :---: | :---: |

CCR $\times 00 \times 0$
T N Z V C

After execution

### 9.1.111 RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Right)

Rotate or shift the byte data specified by the operand to the right by one bit, including the carry bit (C). The least significant bit of the operand is placed in the carry bit (c).

■ RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Right)

- Assembler format:

RORC A
RORC ear RORC eam
Operation:

> A or operand


- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | - | ${ }^{*}$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the shifting result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the shifting result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Unchanged
C: $\quad$ Stores the bit shifted out from the LSB of A.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

RORC A

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | $\times \times 32$ | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | $\times \times 19$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CCR | $\frac{\times \times \times \times 0}{T N Z V C}$ |  | CCR | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \times 00 \times 0 \\ \hline \mathrm{~T} N \mathrm{ZVC} \end{array}$ |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After e | ution |

### 9.1.112 SBBS (Set Bit and Branch if Bit Set)

Cause a branch if the bit data specified by the first operand is "1". Control is transferred to the address resulting from word-adding the value resulting from signextending the second operand to the address of the instruction following the SBBS instruction.
After the instruction has been executed, the bit specified by the first operand is set to "1".

## SBBS (Set Bit and Branch if Bit Set)

- Assembler format:

SBBS addr16:bp,rel

- Operation:

If the condition is satisfied:

$$
(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PC})+<\text { Number of bytes }>+ \text { rel } \quad(\text { Word addition }),(\text { addr16:bp }) \leftarrow 1
$$

If the condition is not satisfied:
$($ PC $) \leftarrow($ PC $)+<$ Number of bytes $>$ (Word addition), (addr16:bp) $\leftarrow 1$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, T, and N: Unchanged
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the bit data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 5
Number of cycles: 9 if the condition is not satisfied; 10 if the condition is satisfied
Correction value: $2 \times(b)$
For the explanation of (b), see Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

```
SBBS 1234H:5,20H
```

| PC | E1 00 |  | PC | E 125 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Memory | 1234 |  | Memory | 1234$n$ |
|  | $\times \times$ |  |  | $\times \times$ |  |
|  | 7 F |  |  | 7 F |  |
|  | $\times \times$ |  |  | $\times \times$ |  |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After executic |  |

### 9.1.113 SCEQ (Scan String Byte Until Equal)

Compare the byte data specified by AH in the space specified by <bank> with the data of AL. The address is incremented/decremented and RWO is decremented until the byte data matches the data or RW0 becomes equal to " 0 ".
Four types of registers PCB, DTB, ADB, and SPB can be specified by <bank>. By default, DTB is assumed. The address can be either incremented or decremented. By default, the address is incremented.
If RW0 is equal to " 0 ", comparison is not performed. If an interrupt occurs during the execution of the instruction, the execution of the instruction is suspended to handle the interrupt. After the interrupt has been handled, the execution of the instruction is resumed.

## SCEQ (Scan String Byte Until Equal)

Assembler format:
SCEQ [<bank>] SCEQI [<bank>] (When the address is incremented)
SCEQD [<bank>] (When the address is decremented)
Operation:
The following operation is repeated until RW0 $=0$ or $((\mathrm{AH}))=(\mathrm{AL})$
(Byte comparison):
$(\mathrm{AH}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}) \pm 1$
$($ RW0 $) \leftarrow($ RW0 $)-1$
CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is "0". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", N is set when the MSB of the last compare operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is " 0 ". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", Z is set when a match with the contents of AL is found; cleared when the instruction terminates with RW0 being set to " 0 ".
V: Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is " 0 ". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", V is set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the last compare operation; cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{C}: \quad$ Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is " 0 ". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", V is set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the last compare operation; cleared otherwise.

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 5 when RW0 is " 0 ", $4+7 \times(\mathrm{RW} 0)$ when count-out is detected, and $7 \mathrm{n}+5$ when the data in the AL register matches the byte data specified by the AH register in the space that is specified by bank

Correction value: (Number of times the operation was repeated) $\times$ (b)
For the explanation of (b), see Table 8.4-2 .

## - Example:

SCEQ


### 9.1.114 SCWEQ (Scan String Word Until Equal)

Compare the word data specified by AH in the space specified by <bank> with the data of AL. The address is incremented/decremented and RWO is decremented until the word data matches the data or RW0 becomes equal to "0". Four types of registers PCB, DTB, ADB, and SPB can be specified by <bank>. By default, DTB is assumed. The address can be either incremented or decremented. By default, the address is incremented.
If RW0 is equal to " 0 ", comparison is not performed. If an interrupt occurs during the execution of the instruction, the execution of the instruction is suspended to handle the interrupt. After the interrupt has been handled, the execution of the instruction is resumed.

## SCWEQ (Scan String Word until Equal)

- Assembler format:

SCWEQ [<bank>] SCWEQI [<bank>] (When the address is incremented)
SCWEQD [<bank>] (When the address is decremented)
Operation:
The following operation is repeated until RW0 $=0$ or $((\mathrm{AH}))=(\mathrm{AL})$
(Word comparison):
$(\mathrm{AH}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}) \pm 2$
$($ RW0 $) \leftarrow($ RW0 $)-1$
CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
N : Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is " 0 ". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", N is set when the MSB of the last compare operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.

Z: Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is " 0 ". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", Z is set when a match with the contents of AL is found; cleared when the instruction terminates with RW0 being set to " 0 ".
V: Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is " 0 ". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", V is set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the last compare operation; cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{C}: \quad$ Unchanged if the initial value of RW0 is " 0 ". If the initial value of RW0 is not " 0 ", V is set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the last compare operation; cleared otherwise.

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 2
Number of cycles: 5 when RW0 is " 0 ", $4+7 \times(\mathrm{RW} 0)$ when count-out is detected, and $7 \mathrm{n}+5$ when the data in the AL register matches the byte data specified by the AH register in the space that is specified by bank

Correction value: (Number of times the operation was repeated) $\times$ (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

## - Example:

SCWEQ

|  | AH | A |  |  | AH | AL |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C0 00 | 00 |  |  | C 006 | 00 | FF |
| RW0 | 0003 | DTB | DE | RW0 | 0000 | DTB | D |
|  |  | $\times \times$ | $\times \times \times$ |  |  | $\times 1$ | 00 |
|  | Memo | T N | Z V C |  | Memo | T N | Z V |
|  | E 6 | DEC | 006 |  | $\rightarrow$ E 6 | DEC | 00 |
|  | E 5 | DEC | 005 |  | E 5 | DEC | C00 |
|  | E 4 | DEC | 004 |  | E 4 | DEC | C00 |
|  | E 3 | DEC | 003 |  | E 3 | DEC | C00 |
|  | E 2 | DEC | 002 |  | E 2 | DEC | C00 |
|  | E 1 | DEC | 001 |  | E 1 | DEC | C00 |
|  | $\rightarrow$ E O | DEC | 000 |  | E 0 | DEC | O00 |
| Before execution |  |  |  |  | After exec |  |  |

### 9.1.115 SETB (Set Bit)

Set the contents of the bit address specified by the operand to "1".

■ SETB (Set Bit)

- Assembler format:

SETB addr16:bp
SETB dir:bp
SETB io:bp

- Operation:
(Operand) $\mathrm{b} \leftarrow 1$
(Bit transfer)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Operand | ad16:bp | dir:bp | io:bp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of bytes | 4 | 3 | 3 |
| Number of cycles | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Correction value | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ |

For the explanation of (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

SETB 0AA55H:4


### 9.1.116 SUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destination to Destination)

Subtract the byte data specified by the second operand from the byte data specified by the first operand and restore the result in the first operand. If the first operand is $A, 00 "$ is transferred to bits 8 to 15 of $\mathbf{A}$.

## SUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destination to Destination)

- Assembler format:

| SUB A,\#imm8 | SUB A,dir |
| :--- | :--- |
| SUB A,ear | SUB A,eam |
| SUB ear,A | SUB eam,A |

- Operation:
(First operand $) \leftarrow$ (First operand)-(Second operand) $\quad$ (Byte subtraction)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is " 1 ", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | \#im8 | dir | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 5 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) | 0 | (b) | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

SUB A,\#22H

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 4901 | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 00 DF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { T N V V C }}$ |  |  | CCR1 0 0 1 <br> $\times 12$    |  |
|  |  |  |  | T N Z V C |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.117 SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL)

Subtract the low-order byte data of AL and the carry bit (C) from the low-order byte data of AH and restore the result in AL. "0" is transferred to bits 8 to 15 of the accumulator (A).

## SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL)

Assembler format:
SUBC A

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})-(\mathrm{AL})-(\mathrm{C}) \quad$ (Byte subtraction with a carry)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
Z: Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

SUBC A
A

| 0505 | 00 D 4 |
| :--- | :--- |

A $\square$

Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.118 SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator)

Subtract the byte data specified by the second operand and the carry bit (C) from the byte data of the accumulator (A) and restore the result in A. "0" is transferred to bits 8 to 15 of A.

## SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

SUBC A,ear SUBC A,eam

- Operation:
$($ A $) \leftarrow($ A $)-$ (Second operand $)-(C) \quad$ (Byte subtraction with a carry)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $4+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

SUBC A,R1

A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 0035 |
| :--- | :--- |

R1 54
CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times 0}{\text { T N Z V C }}$

A |  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\times \times \times \times$ | 00 E 1 |

R1 54


Before execution
After execution

### 9.1.119 SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator)

Subtract the word data specified by the second operand and the carry bit (C) from the low-order word data of the accumulator (A) and restore the result in $A$.

## ■ SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

SUBCW A,ear SUBCW A,eam

Operation:
(A) $\leftarrow$ (A)-(Second operand)-(C) (Word subtraction with a carry)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: $\quad$ Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 3 | $4+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (b) |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

SUBCW A,0E024H

| A | $\times \times \times$ | 7558 | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | CB FC |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\times \times$ |  |  | $\times 1001$ |
|  |  | N Z V |  |  | T N Z V C |
|  | Mem |  |  | Memo |  |
|  | A | E025 |  | A 9 | E025 |
|  |  | E024 |  | 5 B | E024 |
| Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |  |

### 9.1.120 SUBDC (Subtract Decimal Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL)

Subtract the low-order byte data of AL and the carry bit (C) from the low-order byte data of AH and restore the result in AL. " 0 " is transferred to bits 8 to 15 of $A$.

## - SUBDC (Subtract Decimal Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL)

- Assembler format:

SUBDC A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})-(\mathrm{AL})-(\mathrm{C}) \quad$ (Decimal subtraction with a carry)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Undefined
C: Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the decimal operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: 0

- Example:

SUBDC A
A


Before execution

A

$\begin{array}{r}\text { CCR } \begin{array}{r}\times 0100 \\ \mathrm{TN} Z \mathrm{~V}\end{array} \\ \hline\end{array}$
After execution

### 9.1.121 SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination)

Subtract the long word data specified by the second operand from the long word data of the accumulator ( A ) and restore the result in A .

## ■ SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination)

Assembler format:
SUBL A, \#imm32
SUBL A,ear SUBL A,eam

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand)-(Second operand) (Long word subtraction)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C: Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\# i 32$ | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 5 | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 4 | 6 | $7+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

SUBL A,0FD12H

| A | 34 B 3 | F2 01 | A | E 254 | C0 44 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\frac{\operatorname{CCR}}{\frac{x \times \times X}{T N Z V C}}$ |  |  | $\text { CCR } \begin{array}{rlll} \hline \times 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \hline T N Z V C \end{array}$ |  |
|  | Memor | FD16 |  | Memory | FD16 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FD15 |  | 52 | FD15 |
|  | 5 | FD14 |  | 5 F | FD14 |
|  | 3 | FD13 |  | 31 | FD13 |
|  | B D | FD12 |  | B D | FD12 |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.122 SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination)

Subtract the word data specified by the second operand from the word data specified by the first operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## ■ SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination)

- Assembler format:

SUBW A,\#imm16
SUBW A,ear SUBW A,eam
SUBW ear,A SUBW eam,A

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand)-(Second operand) (Word subtraction)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C : Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\# 16$ | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

SUBW @RWO+,A

| A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 3104 | A | $\times \times \times \times$ | 3104 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | RWO $\square$$\text { E } 2 \mathrm{~A} 4$ |  |  | RW0 | E2 A 6 |
|  |  | $\times \times \times \times \times$ |  |  |  |
|  |  | T N Z V C |  |  | T N Z V C |
|  | Memory |  |  | Memory |  |
|  | 5 D | E2A5 |  | 2 C | E2A5 |
|  | A B | E2A4 |  | A 7 | E2A4 |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.123 SUBW (Subtract Word Data of AL from AH to AL)

Subtract the word data of AL from the word data of AH and restore the result to AL.

## - SUBW (Subtract Word Data of AL from AH to AL)

- Assembler format:

SUBW A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})-(\mathrm{AL})$
(Word subtraction)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is "0", cleared otherwise.
V: Set when an overflow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.
C : Set when a borrow has occurred as a result of the operation, cleared otherwise.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

SUBW A


Before execution

A $\qquad$ CCR | $\times 0010$ |
| :--- |
| T N Z V C |

After execution

### 9.1.124 SWAP (Swap Byte Data of Accumulator)

Swap the high- and low-order bytes of the word data for the accumulator (A) with each other.

## ■ SWAP (Swap Byte Data of Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

SWAP

- Operation:
(A) 0 to $7 \leftrightarrow$ (A) 8 to $15 \quad$ (Byte swapping)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 3
Correction value: 0

- Example:

SWAP


### 9.1.125 SWAPW (Swap Word Data of Accumulator)

Swap the high- and low-order words of the long word data for the accumulator (A) with each other.

## ■ SWAPW (Swap Word Data of Accumulator)

- Assembler format:

SWAPW

- Operation:

Bits 0 to 15 of $\mathrm{A} \leftrightarrow$ Bits 16 to 31 of $\mathrm{A} \quad$ (Word swapping)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

SWAPW
A

| 1986 | 9861 |
| :--- | :--- | CCR $\begin{array}{r}\times \times \times \times x \\ \text { TN V V }\end{array}$

A

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\hline 9861 \\
\hline \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

After execution

### 9.1.126 UNLINK (Unlink and Create New Stack Frame)

## Restore an old frame pointer from a stack.

## UNLINK (Unlink and Create New Stack Frame)

- Assembler format:

UNLINK

Operation:
$(\mathrm{sp}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{RW} 3),(\mathrm{RW} 3) \leftarrow((\mathrm{sp})),(\mathrm{sp}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{sp})+2$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 5
Correction value: (c)
For the explanation of (c), see Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

UNLINK


### 9.1.127 WBTc (Wait until Bit Condition Satisfied)

This instruction keeps reading data from the bit address specified by the operand until that data satisfies the conditions. Once the data at the specified bit address satisfies the conditions, control is transferred to the instruction subsequent to the WBTc instruction.

## WBTc (Wait until Bit Condition Satisfied)

- Assembler format:

WBTC io:bp
WBTS io:bp

- Operation:

Data is read from the bit address specified by io:bp until the data satisfies the condition. If the data from the bit address satisfies the condition, control is transferred to the next instruction.
Interrupts are acceptable while the read operation is repeated with the condition not satisfied. If an interrupt is generated in this state, the RETI instruction causes control to return to the WBTc instruction, not to the instruction following the WBTc instruction.

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| Instruction | WBTC | WBTS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | Bit data $=0$ | Bit data $=1$ |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 3 |
| Number of cycles | Undefined | Undefined |
| Correction value | Until the condition is satisfied | Until the condition is satisfied |

- Example:

WBTS 34H:7


### 9.1.128 XCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination)

Exchange the byte data specified by the first operand with that specified by the second operand.
If the first operand is $A$, the high-order byte of $A L$ is set to $00_{H}$.

## ■ XCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

| XCH A,ear | XCH A,eam |
| :--- | :--- |
| XCH Ri,ear | XCH Ri,eam |

- Operation:

$$
\text { (First operand) } \leftrightarrow \text { (Second operand) } \quad \text { (Byte exchange) }
$$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | Ri | Ri |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 4 | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 7 | $9+(\mathrm{a})$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

XCH R4,@RW0+


### 9.1.129 XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source to Destination)

Exchange the word data specified by the first operand with that specified by the second operand.

## ■ XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

| XCHW A,ear | XCHW A,eam |
| :--- | :--- |
| XCHW RWi,ear | XCHW RWi,eam |

- Operation:
(First operand) $\leftrightarrow$ (Second operand) (Word exchange)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

None of the flags is changed.

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | RWi | RWi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 4 | $5+(a)$ | 7 | $9+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

XCHW A,@RW0


### 9.1.130 XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical exclusive OR of the byte data specified by the first operand and the byte data specified by the second operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## - XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Assembler format:
XOR A,\#imm8
XOR A,ear XOR A,eam
XOR ear, A XOR eam,A

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) xor (Second operand) $\quad$ (Byte logical exclusive OR)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | \#im8 | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 2 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (b) | 0 | $2 \times(b)$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

XOR 0052H,A


### 9.1.131 XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical exclusive OR of the long word data for the accumulator (A) and that specified by the second operand and restore the result in A.

## XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

XORL A,ear XORL A,eam

- Operation:
$(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ xor (Second operand) $\quad$ (Long word logical exclusive OR)
- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | ear | eam |
| Number of bytes | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 6 | $7+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | (d) |

For the explanation of (a) and (d) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

- Example:

XORL A,OFFFOH

| A | 8252 | FEAC | A | 7D 07 | 54 A C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | $\operatorname{ccR} \frac{\times 000 \times}{\mathrm{TNZVC}}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Memory |  |  | Memory |  |
|  | F | FFF3 |  | F F | FFF3 |
|  | 5 | FFF2 |  | 55 | FFF2 |
|  | A | FFF1 |  | A A | FFF1 |
|  | 0 | FFFO |  | 00 | FFFO |
|  | - |  |  |  |  |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.132 XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL)

Take the logical exclusive OR for the word data of AH and that of AL and restore the result in AL.

## XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL)

- Assembler format:

XORW A

Operation:
$(\mathrm{AL}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ xor $(\mathrm{AL}) \quad$ (Word logical exclusive OR )

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 2
Correction value: 0

- Example:

XORW A

| A | 0426 | A B 98 | A | 0426 | AF BE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\text { CCR } \frac{X \times \times \times \times}{T N Z V C}$ |  |  | CCR $\times 100 \times$ |  |
|  | Before execution |  |  | After execution |  |

### 9.1.133 XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

Take the logical exclusive OR of the word data specified by the first operand and the word data specified by the second operand and restore the result in the first operand.

## XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)

- Assembler format:

XORW A,\#imm16
XORW A,ear XORW A,eam
XORW ear,A XORW eam,A

Operation:
(First operand) $\leftarrow$ (First operand) xor (Second operand)
(Word logical exclusive OR)

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | $*$ | $*$ | R | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Set when the MSB of the operation result is "1", cleared otherwise.
$\mathrm{Z}: \quad$ Set when the operation result is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V: Cleared
C: Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

| First operand | A | A | A | ear | eam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second operand | $\#$ i16 | ear | eam | A | A |
| Number of bytes | 3 | 2 | $2+$ | 2 | $2+$ |
| Number of cycles | 2 | 3 | $4+(a)$ | 3 | $5+(a)$ |
| Correction value | 0 | 0 | (c) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ |

For the explanation of (a) and (c) in the table, see Table 8.4-1 and Table 8.4-2 .

## CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Example:

XORW 0E001H,A


### 9.1.134 ZEXT (Zero Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)

Transfer " 0 " to bits 8 to 15 of the accumulator (A).

■ ZEXT (Zero Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)

- Assembler format:

ZEXT

Operation:
Bits 8 to 15 of $\mathrm{A} \leftarrow 00_{\mathrm{H}}$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | R | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, and T: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Cleared
Z: Set when the zero-extended data is "0", cleared otherwise.
V and C: Unchanged
Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:
Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 1
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ZEXT

> A $\times \times \times \times \times \times 80$
> CCR $\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{T N Z V C}$

Before execution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A } \begin{array}{|l|l|}
\hline \times \times \times \times 10080 \\
\hline
\end{array} \\
& \frac{C C R}{\times 00 \times x}
\end{aligned}
$$

After execution

### 9.1.135 ZEXTW (Zero Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data)

Transfer " 0 " to bits 16 to 31 of the accumulator (A).

■ ZEXTW (Zero Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data)

- Assembler format:

ZEXTW

- Operation:

Bits 16 to 31 of $\mathrm{A} \leftarrow 0000_{\mathrm{H}}$

- CCR:

| I | S | T | N | Z | V | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | R | $*$ | - | - |

I, S, andT: Unchanged
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ Cleared
Z: $\quad$ Set when the zero-extended data is " 0 ", cleared otherwise.
V and C : Unchanged

- Number of bytes, Number of cycles, and Correction value:

Number of bytes: 1
Number of cycles: 1
Correction value: 0

- Example:

ZEXTW

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { A } \begin{array}{r}
\hline \times \times \times \times 1 \\
\text { CCR } 80 \\
\frac{\times \times \times \times \times}{\text { TN V C }}
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

Before execution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A } \begin{array}{|l|l|}
\hline 0000 & \text { FF } 80 \\
\hline
\end{array} \\
& \text { CCR } \times 00 \times \times \\
& \text { T N Z V C }
\end{aligned}
$$

After execution

## APPENDIX

This appendix includes lists and maps of instructions for the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX.

APPENDIX A Explanation of Instruction Lists
APPENDIX B $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ Instruction Lists (351 Instructions)
APPENDIX C $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX Instruction Maps

## APPENDIX A Explanation of Instruction Lists

This section explains items and symbols used in each instruction list included in Appendix B.
A. 1 Items Used in Instruction Lists
A. 2 Symbols Used in Instruction Lists
A. 3 Effective Address Field
A. 4 Calculating the Number of Execution Cycles

## A. 1 Items Used in Instruction Lists

## Table A-1 explains the items used in the instruction lists.

Explanation of the Items Used in the Instruction Lists

Table A-1 Explanation of the Items Used in the Instruction Lists (1/2)

| Item | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| Mnemonic | Upper-case letters and symbols: Described as they appear in assembler. <br> Lower-case letters: Replaced when described in assembler. <br> Numbers after lower-case letters: Indicate the bit width within the instruction. |
| \# | Indicates the number of bytes. |
| $\sim$ | Indicates the number of cycles. <br> See Table A-4 for details about meanings of letters in items. |
| RG | Indicates the register access count during execution of instruction. Used to calculate compensation values for CPU intermittent operation. |
| B | Indicates the compensation value for calculating the number of actual cycles during execution of instruction. <br> The number of actual cycles during execution of instruction is the compensation value summed with the value in the " $\sim$ " column. |
| Operation | Indicates operation of instruction. |
| LH | Indicates special operations involving bits 15 through 08 of the accumulator. <br> Z: Transfers " 0 ". <br> X: Sign-extended transfer through sign extension. <br> - : Transfers nothing. |
| AH | Indicates special operations involving the high-order 16 bits in the accumulator. <br> *: Transfers from AL to AH. <br> - : No transfer <br> Z: Transfers $00_{\mathrm{H}}$ to AH . <br> X : Transfers $00_{\mathrm{H}}$ or $\mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ to AH using sign extension AL. |
| I | Indicates the status of each of the following flags: I (interrupt enable), S (stack), T (sticky bit), N (negative), Z (zero), V (overflow), and C (carry). <br> *: Changes due to execution of instruction. <br> - : No change <br> S: Set by execution of instruction. <br> R: Reset by execution of instruction. |
| S |  |
| T |  |
| N |  |
| Z |  |
| V |  |
| C |  |

Table A-1 Explanation of the Items Used in the Instruction Lists (2 / 2)

| Item | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | Indicates whether the instruction is a read-modify-write instruction (a single <br> instruction that reads data from memory, etc., processes the data, and then writes <br> the result to memory.). <br> *: Instruction is a read-modify-write instruction. <br>  <br> RMW : Instruction is not a read-modify-write instruction. <br>  <br> Note: <br>  <br> A read-modify-write instruction cannot be used on addresses that have different <br> meanings depending on whether they are read or written. |

## Number of Execution Cycles

The number of cycles required to execute instructions (number of execution cycles) is the summation of the number of cycles of each instruction, the compensation value determined by conditions, and the number of cycles required to fetch programs. If, however, a program stored in memory that is connected to a 16-bit bus such as internal ROMs is to be fetched, program fetch is executed every time instructions being executed exceed the two byte (one word) boundary. Therefore, interference with data access will increase the number of execution cycles. Since program fetch is executed for each byte of instructions being executed when a program stored on the memory connected to an external 8-bit bus is fetched, data access interference will increase the number of execution cycles.

When access is made to general-purpose registers, built-in ROMs, built-in RAMs, built-in I/O units, or external buses during CPU intermittent operation, the CPU clock suspends its operation for the number of cycles that is specified by the CG0/CG1 bit of the low-power-consumption-mode control register. Therefore, to obtain the number of cycles required to execute instructions during CPU intermittent operation, add these compensation values (the number of accesses multiplied by the number of cycled suspended) to the number of normal execution cycles.

## A. 2 Symbols Used in Instruction Lists

Table A-2 explains the symbols used in the instruction lists.

## Explanation of the Symbols Used in the Instruction Lists

Table A-2 Explanation of the Symbols Used in the Instruction Lists (1 / 2)

| Symbol | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: |
| A | 32 bit accumulator <br> The bit length used is different for each instruction. <br> Byte: Lower 8 bits of AL <br> Word: 16 bits of AL <br> Long: 32 bits of AL and AH |
| AH | Upper 16 bits of A |
| AL | Lower 16 bits of A |
| SP | Stack pointer (USP or SSP) |
| PC | Program counter |
| PCB | Program bank register |
| DTB | Data bank register |
| ADB | Additional data bank register |
| SSB | System stack bank register |
| USB | User stack bank register |
| DPR | Direct page register |
| brg 1 | DTB, ADB, SSB, USB, DPR, PCB |
| brg2 | DTB, ADB, SSB, USB, DPR |
| Ri | R0, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7 |
| Rj | R0, R1, R2, R3 |
| RWi | RW0, RW1, RW2, RW3, RW4, RW5, RW6, RW7 |
| RWj | RW0, RW1, RW2, RW3 |
| RLi | RL0, RL1, RL2, RL3 |
| dir | Abbreviated direct addressing |
| addr 16 | Direct addressing |
| addr24 | Physical direct addressing |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { ad24 } 0-15 \\ \text { ad24 } 16-23 \end{gathered}$ | Bit0 to bit15 of address 24 <br> Bit16 to bit23 of address 24 |

Table A-2 Explanation of the Symbols Used in the Instruction Lists (2 / 2)

| Symbol | Explanation |
| :---: | :--- |
| io | I/O area $\left(000000_{\mathrm{H}}\right.$ to $\left.0000 \mathrm{FF}_{\mathrm{H}}\right)$ |
| imm4 | 4-bit immediate data |
| imm8 | 8-bit immediate data |
| imm16 | 16-bit immediate data |
| imm32 | 32-bit immediate data |
| ext (imm8) | 16-bit data signed and extended from 8-bit immediate data |
| disp8 | 8-bit displacement |
| disp16 | 16-bit displacement |
| bp | Bit offset value |
| vct4 | Vector number (0 to 15) |
| vct8 | Vector number (0 to 255) |
| $($ ) b | Bit address |
| rel | Branch specification relative to PC |
| ear | Effective addressing (codes 00 to 07) |
| eam | Effective addressing (codes 08 to 1F) |
| rlst | Register list |

## A. 3 Effective Address Field

Table A-3 lists address formats used in the effective address field.

## Effective Address Field

Table A-3 Effective Address Field

| Code | Notation |  |  | Address format | Number of bytes of address expansion part |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | R0 | RW0 | RL0 |  |  |
| 01 | R1 | RW1 | (RL0) |  |  |
| 02 | R2 | RW2 | RL1 |  |  |
| 03 | R3 | RW3 | (RL1) | Register direct |  |
| 04 | R4 | RW4 | RL2 | byte, word and long-word types. | - |
| 05 | R5 | RW5 | (RL2) |  |  |
| 06 | R6 | RW6 | RL3 |  |  |
| 07 | R7 | RW7 | (RL3) |  |  |
| 08 | @RW0 |  |  |  |  |
| 09 | @RW1 |  |  |  |  |
| 0A | @RW2 |  |  | Register indirect | 0 |
| 0B | @RW3 |  |  |  |  |
| 0C | @RW0+ <br> @RW1+ <br> @RW2+ <br> @RW3+ |  |  |  |  |
| 0D |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0E |  |  |  | Register indirect with post-incrementing | 0 |
| 0F |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | @RW0+disp8 |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | @RW1+disp8 |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | @RW2+disp8 |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | @RW3+disp8 |  |  |  | 1 |
| 14 | @RW4+disp8 |  |  | Register indirect with 8-bit displacement | 1 |
| 15 | @RW5+disp8 |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | @RW6+disp8 |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | @RW7+disp8 |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | @RW0+disp16 |  |  |  |  |
| 19 | @RW1+disp16 |  |  |  | 2 |
| 1A | @RW2+disp16 |  |  | Register indirect with 16-bit displacement | 2 |
| 1B | @RW3+disp16 |  |  |  |  |
| 1 C | @RW0+RW7 |  |  | Register indirect with index | 0 |
| 1D | @RW1+RW7 |  |  | Register indirect with index | 0 |
| 1E | @PC+disp16 |  |  | PC indirect with 16-bit displacement | 2 |
| 1F | addr16 |  |  | Direct address | 2 |

*: The number of bytes of the address expansion part is shown in the "\#" (number of bytes) column or the figure before " + " in the expression of bytes in the instruction details.

## A. 4 Calculating the Number of Execution Cycles

Table A-4 , Table A-5, and Table A-6 show the method of calculating the number of execution cycles of instructions.

## - Calculating the Number of Execution Cycles

Table A-4 Number of Execution Cycles for Designating Each Effective Address

| Code | Operand | (a) ${ }^{*}$ <br> Number of execution cycles for each form of addressing | Number of accesses for each form of addressing |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 00 \\ \text { to } \\ 07 \end{gathered}$ | Ri <br> Rwi <br> RLi | Listed in Table of Instructions | Listed in Table of Instructions |
| $\begin{gathered} 08 \\ \text { to } \\ 0 B \end{gathered}$ | @ RWj | 2 | 1 |
| $\begin{gathered} 0 \mathrm{C} \\ \text { to } \\ 0 \mathrm{~F} \end{gathered}$ | @ RWj+ | 4 | 2 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & \text { to } \\ & 17 \end{aligned}$ | @RWi+disp8 | 2 | 1 |
| $\begin{gathered} 18 \\ \text { to } \\ 1 \mathrm{~B} \end{gathered}$ | @RWj+disp16 | 2 | 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \mathrm{C} \\ & 1 \mathrm{D} \\ & 1 \mathrm{E} \\ & 1 \mathrm{~F} \end{aligned}$ | @RW0+RW7 <br> @RW1+RW7 <br> @ PC+disp16 <br> addr16 | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \\ & 4 \\ & 2 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \\ & 2 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |

*: (a) is used in "~" (number of cycles), "B" (compensation value) (both in "APPENDIX B $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Instruction Lists (351 Instructions)", and in "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS".

Table A-5 Compensation Values for Calculating the Number of Execution Cycles

| Operand | (b) byte* |  | (c) word * |  | (d) long * |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Cycles | Access <br> count | Cycles | Access <br> count | CyclesAccess <br> count |  |
| Internal register | +0 | 1 | +0 | 1 | +0 | 2 |
| Internal register even <br> address | +0 | 1 | +0 | 1 | +0 | 2 |
| Internal register odd <br> address | +0 | 1 | +2 | 2 | +4 | 4 |
| Even address on external <br> data bus (16-bits) | +1 | 1 | +1 | 1 | +2 | 2 |
| Odd address on external <br> data bus (16-bits) | +1 | 1 | +4 | 2 | +8 | 4 |
| External data bus <br> (8-bit) | +1 | 1 | +4 | 2 | +8 | 4 |

*: (b), (c), and (d) are used in "~" (number of cycles), "B" (compensation value) (both in "APPENDIX B F ${ }^{2}$ MC16LX Instruction Lists (351 Instructions)", and in "CHAPTER 9 DETAILED EXECUTION INSTRUCTIONS".

Note:
If external data buses are used, add the number of cycles that are weighted with ready input and automatic ready.

Table A-6 Compensation Values for Calculating The Number of Program Fetch Cycles

| Instruction | Byte boundary | Word boundary |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Internal memory | - | +2 |
| External data bus (16-bit) | - | +3 |
| External data bus (8-bit) | +3 | - |

Notes:

- If external data buses are used, add the number of cycles that are weighted with ready input and automatic ready.
- Since all cases of program fetch do not delay the execution of instructions, use this compensation value to calculate the worst case value.


## APPENDIX B $\quad \mathbf{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX Instruction Lists (351 Instructions)

This appendix lists the instructions used in assembler.
For items and symbols for each instruction list, see "APPENDIX A Explanation of Instruction Lists".
B. 1 Transfer Instructions
B. 2 Numeric Data Operation Instructions
B. 3 Logical Data Operation Instruction
B. 4 Shift Instruction
B. 5 Branch Instructions
B. 6 Other Instructions

## B. 1 Transfer Instructions

Table B-1 and Table B-2 lists the transfer instructions of the $\mathrm{F}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$.

- Transfer instruction (Byte): 41 instructions in Table B-1
- Transfer instruction (Word/Long-word): 38 instructions in Table B-2


## Transfer Instructions

Table B-1 Transfer Instruction (Byte): 41 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | ~ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MOV | A,dir | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ (dir) | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A,addr16 | 3 | 4 | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow$ (addr 16 ) | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A,Ri | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ Ri) | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A, ear | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (ear) | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A,eam | 2+ | $3+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A) $\leftarrow($ eam $)$ | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A,io | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ (io) | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ imm 8$)$ | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A, @A | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{A})$ ) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | A,@RLi+disp8 | 3 | 10 | 2 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow((\mathrm{RLi})+$ disp8) | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVN | A,\#imm4 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ imm 4 | Z | * | - | - | - | R | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,dir | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ (dir) | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,addr 16 | 3 | 4 | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ addr 16$)$ | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,Ri | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow($ Ri) | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,ear | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ (ear) | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,eam | 2+ | $3+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (b) | byte (A) $\leftarrow($ eam ) | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,io | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ (io) | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow$ imm8 | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A, @A | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{A})$ ) | X | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A, @RWi+disp8 | 2 | 5 | 1 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow(($ RWi $)+$ disp 8$)$ | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVX | A,@RLi+disp8 | 3 | 10 | 2 | (b) | byte (A) $\leftarrow(($ RLi $)+$ disp8) | X | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | dir,A | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte (dir) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | addr16,A | 3 | 4 | 0 | (b) | byte (addr 16$) \leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | Ri,A | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{Ri}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | ear,A | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | eam,A | 2+ | $3+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | io,A | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte (io) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | @RLi+disp8,A | 3 | 10 | 2 | (b) | byte $((\mathrm{RLi})+$ disp8) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | Ri,ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (Ri) $\leftarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | Ri,eam | 2+ | $4+(\mathrm{a})$ | 1 | (b) | byte $($ Ri) $\leftarrow($ eam $)$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | ear,Ri | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ (Ri) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | eam,Ri | 2+ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 1 | (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ (Ri) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | Ri,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte (Ri) $\leftarrow$ imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | io,\#imm8 | 3 | 5 | 0 | (b) | byte (io) $\leftarrow$ imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOV | dir,\#imm8 | 3 | 5 | 0 | (b) | byte (dir) $\leftarrow \mathrm{imm} 8$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOV | ear,\#imm8 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | eam,\#imm8 | $3+$ | $4+$ (a) | 0 | (b) | byte $($ eam $) \leftarrow$ imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOV | @AL,AH | 2 | 3 | 0 | (b) | byte $((\mathrm{A})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| XCH | A,ear | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftrightarrow$ (ear) | Z | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| XCH | A,eam | $2+$ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (A) $\leftrightarrow$ (eam) | Z | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| XCH | Ri,ear | 2 | 7 | 4 | 0 | byte (Ri) $\leftrightarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| XCH | Ri,eam | 2+ | $9+(\mathrm{a})$ | 2 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (Ri) $\leftrightarrow$ (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

[^4]Table B-2 Transfer Instruction (Word/Long-word): 38 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | I | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MOVW | A,dir | 2 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word (A) $\leftarrow$ (dir) | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A, addr 16 | 3 | 4 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow($ addr 16$)$ | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A,SP | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})$ | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A,RWi | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{RWi})$ | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A, ear | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{ear})$ | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A, eam | $2+$ | $3+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{eam})$ | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A,io | 2 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (io) | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A, @A | 2 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{A})$ ) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow \mathrm{imm16}$ | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A, @RWi+disp8 | 2 | 5 | 1 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{RWi})+$ disp8) | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | A,@RLi+disp8 | 3 | 10 | 2 | (c) | word (A) $\leftarrow(($ RLi $)+$ disp8) | - | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | dir,A | 2 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word (dir) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | addr16,A | 3 | 4 | 0 | (c) | word (addr 16 ) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | SP,A | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | RWi,A | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{RWi}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | ear,A | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | eam,A | $2+$ | $3+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (c) | word (eam) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | io,A | 2 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word (io) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | @RWi+disp8,A | 2 | 5 | 1 | (c) | word $(($ RWi $)+$ disp8 $) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | @RLi+disp8,A | 3 | 10 | 2 | (c) | word $((\mathrm{RLi})+$ disp8 $) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | RWi,ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{RWi}) \leftarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | Rwi,eam | 2+ | $4+(\mathrm{a})$ | 1 | (c) | word $($ RWi $) \leftarrow($ eam $)$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | ear,Rwi | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{RWi})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | eam,Rwi | 2+ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 1 | (c) | word $($ eam $) \leftarrow($ RWi $)$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | RWi,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{RWi}) \leftarrow$ imm 16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | io,\#imm16 | 4 | 5 | 0 | (c) | word (io) $\leftarrow$ imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVW | ear,\#imm16 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVW | eam,\#imm16 | 4+ | $4+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (c) | word $($ eam $) \leftarrow$ imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVW | @ AL, AH | 2 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word $((\mathrm{A})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| XCHW | A,ear | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | word (A) $\leftrightarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| XCHW | A, eam | 2+ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftrightarrow(\mathrm{eam})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| XCHW | RWi, ear | 2 | 7 | 4 | 0 | word (RWi) $\leftrightarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| XCHW | RWi, eam | $2+$ | $9+(\mathrm{a})$ | 2 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | word (RWi) $\leftrightarrow$ (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVL | A, ear | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | long (A) $\leftarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVL | A, eam | $2+$ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (d) | long (A) $\leftarrow$ (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVL | A,\#imm 32 | 5 | 3 | 0 | 0 | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow \mathrm{imm} 32$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVL | ear,A | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | long (earl) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVL | eam,A | $2+$ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (d) | long $($ eam 1$) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |

[^5]
## B. 2 Numeric Data Operation Instructions

The numeric data operation instructions of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16L are listed in the following five tables:

- Table B-3 for addition and subtraction (Byte/Word/Long-word) : 42 instructions
- Table B-4 for increment and decrement (Byte/Word/Long-word) : 12 instructions
- Table B-5 for compare (Byte/Word/Long-word) : 11 instructions
- Table B-6 for unsigned multiplication and division : 11 instructions (Word/Long-word)
- Table B-7 for signed multiplication and division : 11 instructions (Word/Long-word)


## Numeric Data Operation Instructions

Table B-3 Addition and Subtraction (Byte/Word/Long-word): 42 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | ~ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADD | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+$ imm8 | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADD | A, dir | 2 | 5 | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ A $)+($ dir $)$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADD | A, ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ A $)+$ (ear) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADD | A,eam | 2+ | $4+$ (a) | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+($ eam $)$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADD | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow($ ear $)+($ A $)$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADD | eam,A | 2+ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ (eam) + (A) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | * |
| ADDC | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})+(\mathrm{AL})+(\mathrm{C})$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDC | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+($ ear $)+(\mathrm{C})$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDC | A,eam | 2+ | $4+$ (a) | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+($ eam $)+(\mathrm{C})$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDDC | A | 1 | 3 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})+(\mathrm{AL})+(\mathrm{C})$ (decimal) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUB | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ A $)$ - imm8 | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUB | A,dir | 2 | 5 | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-$ - dir) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUB | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-$ (ear) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUB | A,eam | 2+ | $4+$ (a) | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ A $)-($ eam $)$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUB | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow($ (ear) - (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUB | eam,A | $2+$ | $5+$ (a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ (eam) - (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | * |
| SUBC | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})-(\mathrm{AL})-$ ( C$)$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBC | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow($ A $)$ - (ear) - (C) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBC | A,eam | 2+ | $4+$ (a) | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ A $)-($ eam $)-(\mathrm{C})$ | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBDC | A | 1 | 3 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})-(\mathrm{AL})-(\mathrm{C})$ (decimal) | Z | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})+(\mathrm{AL})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDW | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDW | A,eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+($ eam $)$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDW | A,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+\mathrm{imm} 16$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDW | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow($ ear $)+(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDW | eam,A | 2+ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | word (eam) $\leftarrow($ eam $)+(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | * |
| ADDCW | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{ear})+(\mathrm{C})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDCW | A,eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{eam})+(\mathrm{C})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})-(\mathrm{AL})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBW | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-$ - (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBW | A,eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-(\mathrm{eam})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBW | A,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ - imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBW | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) - (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBW | eam, A | 2+ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | word (eam) $\leftarrow$ (eam) - (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | * |
| SUBCW | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-$ (ear) - (C) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBCW | A, eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-$ (eam) - ( C ) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDL | A,ear | 2 | 6 | 2 | 0 | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDL | A,eam | $2+$ | 7+(a) | 0 | (d) | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+$ (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| ADDL | A,\#imm32 | 5 | 4 | 0 | 0 | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})+$ imm 32 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBL | A,ear | 2 | 6 | 2 | 0 | long (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBL | A,eam | $2+$ | 7+(a) | 0 | (d) | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (A) - (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SUBL | A,\#imm32 | 5 | 4 | 0 | 0 | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})-\mathrm{imm} 32$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |

Table B-4 Increment and Decrement (Byte/Word/Long-word): 12 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INC | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 |  | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) +1 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| INC | eam | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | byte $($ eam $) \leftarrow($ eam $)+1$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |
| DEC | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear)-1 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| DEC | eam | $2+$ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | byte $($ eam $) \leftarrow($ eam $)-1$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |
| INCW | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) +1 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| INCW | eam | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | word $($ eam $) \leftarrow(\mathrm{eam})+1$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |
| DECW | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear)-1 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| DECW | eam | $2+$ | $5+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | word $($ eam $) \leftarrow($ eam $)-1$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |
| INCL | ear | 2 | 7 | 4 | 0 | long (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) +1 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| INCL | eam | $2+$ | $9+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{d})$ | long $($ eam $) \leftarrow($ eam $)+1$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |
| DECL | ear | 2 | 7 | 4 | 0 | long (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) - 1 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| DECL | eam | $2+$ | 9+(a) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{d})$ | long $($ eam $) \leftarrow($ eam $)-1$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |

Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a) to (d) in the table.

Table B-5 Compare (Byte/Word/Long-word): 11 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | ~ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CMP | A | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | byte (AH) - (AL) | - |  | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMP | A,ear | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) - (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMP | A,eam | 2+ | 3+(a) | 0 | (b) | byte (A) - (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMP | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte (A) - imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMPW | A | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | word (AH) - (AL) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMPW | A,ear | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | word (A) - (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMPW | A,eam | 2+ | 3+(a) | 0 | (c) | word (A) - (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMPW | A,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (A) - imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMPL | A,ear | 2 | 6 | 2 | 0 | long (A) - (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMPL | A,eam | 2+ | 7+(a) | 0 | (d) | long (A) - (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CMPL | A,\#imm32 | 5 | 3 | 0 | 0 | long (A) - imm32 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |

Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a) to (d) in the table.

Table B-6 Unsigned Multiplication and Division: 11 Instructions (Word/Long-word)

| Mnemonic |  | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DIVU | A | 1 | *1 | 0 | 0 | word (AH) / byte (AL) quotient $\rightarrow$ byte (AL) Remainder $\rightarrow$ byte (AH) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIVU | A, ear | 2 | *2 | 1 | 0 | word (A) / byte (ear) quotient $\rightarrow$ byte (A) Remainder $\rightarrow$ byte (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIVU | A,eam | $2+$ | *3 | 0 | *6 | word (A) / byte (eam) <br> quotient $\rightarrow$ byte (A) <br> Remainder $\rightarrow$ byte (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIVUW | A, ear | 2 | *4 | 1 | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{long}(\mathrm{A}) / \text { word }(\mathrm{ear}) \\ & \text { quotient } \rightarrow \text { word (A) } \\ & \text { Remainder } \rightarrow \quad \text { word (ear) } \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIVUW | A,eam | $2+$ | *5 | 0 | *7 | ```long (A) / word (eam) quotient }->\mathrm{ word (A) Remainder }->\mathrm{ word (eam)``` | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| MULU | A | 1 | *8 | 0 | 0 | byte (AH) * byte (AL) $\rightarrow$ word (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULU | A, ear | 2 | *9 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) * byte (ear) $\rightarrow$ word (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULU | A,eam | 2+ | * 10 | 0 | (b) | byte (A) * byte (eam) $\rightarrow$ word (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULUW | A | 1 | *11 | 0 | 0 | word (AH) * word (AL) $\rightarrow$ Long (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULUW | A, ear | 2 | *12 | 1 | 0 | word (A) * word (ear) $\rightarrow$ Long (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULUW | A,eam | 2+ | *13 | 0 | (c) | word (A) * word (eam) $\rightarrow$ Long (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

*1: 3 for zero-divide, 7 for overflow, 15 for normal
*2: 4 for zero-divide, 8 for overflow, 16 for normal
*3: $6+(\mathrm{a})$ for zero-divide, $9+$ (a) for overflow, $19+(a)$ for normal
*4: 4 for zero-divide, 7 for overflow, 22 for normal
*5: $6+$ (a) for zero-divide, $8+$ (a) for overflow, $26+$ (a) for normal
*6: (b) for zero-divide or overflow, $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ for normal
*7: (c) for zero-divide or overflow, $2 \times$ (c) for normal
*8: 3 when byte $(\mathrm{AH})$ is 0,7 when byte $(\mathrm{AH})$ is not 0
*9: 4 when byte (ear) is 0,8 when byte (ear) is not 0
*10: $5+$ (a) when byte (eam) is $0,9+$ (a) when byte (eam) is not 0
*11: 3 when word $(\mathrm{AH})$ is 0,11 when word $(\mathrm{AH})$ is not 0
*12: 4 when word (ear) is 0,12 when word (ear) is not 0
*13: $5+(\mathrm{a})$ when word (eam) is $0,13+(\mathrm{a})$ when word (eam) is not 0
Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a), (b) and (c) in the table.

Table B-7 Signed Multiplication and Division: 11 Instructions (Word/Long-word)

| Mnemonic |  | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DIV | A | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | word (AH) / byte (AL) <br> quotient $\rightarrow$ byte (AL) <br> Remainder $\rightarrow$ byte (AH) | Z | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIV | A, ear | 2 | *2 | 1 | 0 | word (A) / byte (ear) quotient $\rightarrow$ byte (A) Remainder $\rightarrow$ byte (ear) | Z | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIV | A,eam | $2+$ | *3 | 0 | *6 | word (A) / byte (eam) quotient $\rightarrow$ byte (A) Remainder $\rightarrow$ byte (eam) | Z | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIVW | A, ear | 2 | *4 | 1 | 0 | long (A) / word (ear) <br> quotient $\rightarrow$ word (A) <br> Remainder $\rightarrow$ word (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| DIVW | A, eam | $2+$ | *5 | 0 | *7 | long (A) / word (eam) <br> quotient $\rightarrow$ word (A) <br> Remainder $\rightarrow$ word (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - |
| MUL | A | 2 | *8 | 0 | 0 | byte (AH) * byte (AL) $\rightarrow$ word (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MUL | A, ear | 2 | *9 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) * byte (ear) $\rightarrow$ word (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MUL | A,eam | $2+$ | *10 | 0 | (b) | byte (A) * byte (eam) $\rightarrow$ word (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULW | A | 2 | *11 | 0 | 0 | word (AH) * word (AL) $\rightarrow$ Long (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULW | A, ear | 2 | *12 | 1 | 0 | word (A) * word (ear) $\rightarrow$ Long (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MULW | A,eam | $2+$ | *13 | 0 | (c) | word (A) * word (eam) $\rightarrow$ Long (A) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

*1: 3 for zero-divide, 8 or 18 for overflow, 18 for normal
*2: 4 for zero-divide, 11 or 22 for overflow, 23 for normal
*3: $5+$ (a) for zero-divide, $12+$ (a) or $23+$ (a) for overflow, $24+$ (a) for normal
*4: If the dividend is positive: 4 for zero-divide, 12 or 30 for overflow, 31 for normal
If the dividend is negative: 4 for zero-divide, 12 or 31 for overflow, 32 for normal
*5: If the dividend is positive: $5+$ (a) for zero-divide, $12+$ (a) or $31+$ (a) for overflow, $32+$ (a) for normal
If the dividend is negative: $5+$ (a) for zero-divide, $12+$ (a) or $32+$ (a) for overflow, $33+$ (a) for normal
*6: (b) for zero-divide or overflow, 2 x (b) for normal
*7: (c) for zero-divide or overflow, 2 x (c) for normal
*8: 3 when byte $(\mathrm{AH})$ is 0,12 when the result is positive, 13 when the result is negative
*9: 4 when byte (ear) is 0,13 when the result is positive, 14 when the result is negative
*10: $5+$ (a) when byte (eam) is $0,14+$ (a) when the result is positive, $15+$ (a) when the result is negative
*11: 3 when word $(\mathrm{AH})$ is 0,16 when the result is positive, 19 when the result is negative
*12: 4 when word (ear) is 0,17 when the result is positive, 20 when the result is negative
*13: $5+$ (a) when word (eam) is $0,18+$ (a) when the result is positive, $21+$ (a) when the result is negative
Notes:

- There are two numbers of execution cycles when overflow occurs during execution of the DIV and DIVW instructions, depending on the number of execution cycles is detected before or after operation.
- The content of AL is corrupted when overflow occurs during execution of the DIV and DIVW instructions.
- See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a), (b) and (c) in the table.


## B. 3 Logical Data Operation Instruction

The logical data operation instructions of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{~L}$ are listed in the following four
tables:

- Table B-8 for logic 1 (Byte/Word): 39 instructions
- Table B-9 for logic 2 (Long): 6 instructions
- Table B-10 for sign inversion (Byte/Word): 6 instructions
- Table B-11 for normalize instructions (Long): 1 instruction


## ■ Logical Operation Instruction

Table B-8 Logic 1 (Byte/Word): 39 Instructions (1/2)

|  | Mnemonic | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AND | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow$ (A) and imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| AND | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ and (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| AND | A,eam | $2+$ | 4+(a) | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A) $\leftarrow$ (A) and (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| AND | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow($ ear $)$ and (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| AND | eam,A | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow($ eam) and (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |
| OR | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow$ (A) or imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| OR | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ or (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| OR | A,eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (b) | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ (A) or (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| OR | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) or (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| OR | eam,A | 2+ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ (eam) or (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |
| XOR | A,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow$ (A) xor imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XOR | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ (A) xor (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XOR | A,eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (A) xor (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XOR | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) xor (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XOR | eam,A | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ (eam) xor (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |
| NOT | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow \operatorname{not}(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| NOT | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ not (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| NOT | eam | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ not (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |
| ANDW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ and (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ANDW | A,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ and imm 16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ANDW | A, ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ ( A$)$ and (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ANDW | A,eam | $2+$ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ and (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ANDW | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) and (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ANDW | eam,A | 2+ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (c) | word (eam) $\leftarrow($ eam) and (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |
| ORW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ or $(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ORW | A,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ or imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ORW | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ or $(\mathrm{ear})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ORW | A,eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ or (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ORW | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) or (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ORW | eam,A | 2+ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (c) | word (eam) $\leftarrow($ eam ) or (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |

Table B-8 Logic 1 (Byte/Word): 39 Instructions (2 / 2)

|  | Mnemonic | \# | ~ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| XORW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{AH}) \operatorname{xor}(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XORW | A,\#imm16 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (A) xor imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XORW | A,ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ xor (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XORW | A,eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ xor (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XORW | ear,A | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ (ear) xor (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XORW | eam,A | 2+ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (c) | word $($ eam $) \leftarrow($ eam $)$ xor $(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |
| NOTW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow \operatorname{not}(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| NOTW | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow$ not (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| NOTW | eam | 2+ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (c) | word (eam) $\leftarrow$ not (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | * |

Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a), (b) and (c) in the table.

Table B-9 Logic 2 (Long): 6 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANDL | A, ear | 2 | 6 | 2 | 0 | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ and (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ANDL | A, eam | $2+$ | $7+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (d) | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ and (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ORL | A, ear | 2 | 6 | 2 | 0 | long (A) $\leftarrow$ (A) or (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| ORL | A, eam | $2+$ | $7+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (d) | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ or (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XORL | A, ear | 2 | 6 | 2 | 0 | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ xor (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |
| XORL | A,eam | 2+ | $7+(\mathrm{a})$ | 0 | (d) | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ xor (eam) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | R | - | - |

Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a) and (d) in the table.

Table B-10 Sign Inversion (Byte/Word): 6 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NEG | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow 0-(\mathrm{A})$ | X | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| NEG | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow 0-$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| NEG | eam | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | byte $($ eam $) \leftarrow 0-($ eam $)$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | * |
| NEGW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow 0-(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| NEGW | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | word (ear) $\leftarrow 0-$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| NEGW | eam | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | word (eam) $\leftarrow 0-($ eam $)$ | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | * |

Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a), (b) and (c) in the table.

Table B-11 Normalize Instruction (Long): 1 Instruction

| Mnemonic | $\#$ | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | I | S | T | N | Z | V |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C | C | RMW |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NRML | A,R0 | 2 | $* 1$ | 1 | 0 | long (A) $\leftarrow$ Shift to the first bit which is set to 1 <br> formerly placed <br> byte (R0) $\leftarrow$ Number of shifts at that time | - | - | - | - | - | - | $*$ |

*1: 4 when all accumulators have a value of 0 ; otherwise, $6+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
Note: See Table A-3 and Table A-4 for information on (a), (b) and (c) in the table.

## B. 4 Shift Instruction

Table B-12 lists 18 shift instructions of $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16L.

## Shift Instruction

Table B-12 Shift Instructions (Byte/Word/Long-word): 18 Instructions

| Mnemonic |  | \# | ~ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RORC | A | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ Right rotate with carry | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |
| ROLC | A | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ Left rotate with carry | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |
| RORC | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ Right rotate with carry | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |
| RORC | eam | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ Right rotate with carry | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | * |
| ROLC | ear | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | byte (ear) $\leftarrow$ Left rotate with carry | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |
| ROLC | eam | $2+$ | 5+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | byte (eam) $\leftarrow$ Left rotate with carry | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | * |
| ASR | A,R0 | 2 | *1 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ Arithmetic right shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * | - |
| LSR | A,R0 | 2 | *1 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical right barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * | - |
| LSL | A,R0 | 2 | *1 | 1 | 0 | byte (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical left barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |
| ASRW | A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ Arithmetic right shift (A, 1 bit) | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * | - |
| LSRW | A/SHRW A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical right shift (A, 1 bit) | - | - | - | - | * | R | * | - | * | - |
| LSLW | A/SHLW A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical left shift (A, 1 bit) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |
| ASRW | A,R0 | 2 | *1 | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ Arithmetic right barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * | - |
| LSRW | A,R0 | 2 | *1 | 1 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical right barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * | - |
| LSLW | A,R0 | 2 | *1 | 1 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical left barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |
| ASRL | A,R0 | 2 | *2 | 1 | 0 | long $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ Arithmetic right barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * | - |
| LSRL | A,R0 | 2 | *2 | 1 | 0 | long (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical right barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * | - |
| LSLL | A,R0 | 2 | *2 | 1 | 0 | long (A) $\leftarrow$ Logical left barrel shift (A, R0) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | * | - |

[^6]
## B. 5 Branch Instructions

# The branch instructions of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16L are listed in the following two tables: <br> - Table B-13 for branch 1: 31 instructions <br> - Table B-14 for branch 2: 19 instructions 

- Branch Instruction

Table B-13 Branch 1: 31 Instructions

| Mnemonic |  | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | $N$ | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BZ/BEQ | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on ( Z$)=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BNZ/BNE | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (Z) $=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BC/BLO | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (C) $=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BNC/BHS | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (C) $=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BN | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on ( N$)=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BP | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on ( N$)=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BV | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (V) $=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BNV | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (V) $=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BT | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on ( T ) $=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BNT | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on $(\mathrm{T})=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BLT | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (V) xor (N) = 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BGE | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (V) xor (N) =0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BLE | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on ((V) xor (N)) or (Z) = 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BGT | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on ((V) xor (N)) or (Z)=0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BLS | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (C) or $(\mathrm{Z})=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BHI | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on (C) or $(\mathrm{Z})=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| BRA | rel | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Unconditional branch | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JMP | @ A | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JMP | addr16 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow \operatorname{addr} 16$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JMP | @ ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word (PC) $\leftarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JMP | @eam | 2+ | 4+(a) | 0 | (c) | word (PC) $\leftarrow($ eam) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JMPP | @ear*3 | 2 | 5 | 2 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{ear}),(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow($ ear +2$)$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JMPP | @eam *3 | 2+ | 6+(a) | 0 | (d) | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{eam}),(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{eam}+2)$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JMPP | addr24 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 0 | word $($ PC $) \leftarrow \operatorname{ad} 240-15,($ PCB $) \leftarrow \operatorname{ad} 2416-23$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CALL | @ear *4 | 2 | 6 | 1 | (c) | word (PC) $\leftarrow$ (ear) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CALL | @eam *4 | 2+ | 7+(a) | 0 | $2 \times$ (c) | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{eam})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CALL | addr16 *5 | 3 | 6 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow \operatorname{addr} 16$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CALLV | \#vct4 *5 | 1 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times$ (c) | Vector call instruction | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CALLP | @ear *6 | 2 | 10 | 2 | $2 \times$ (c) | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{ear}) 0-15,(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{ear}) 16-23$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CALLP | @eam *6 | 2+ | 11+(a) | 0 | *2 | word $($ PC $) \leftarrow(\mathrm{eam}) 0-15,(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{eam}) 16-23$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CALLP | addr24 *7 | 4 | 10 | 0 | $2 \times$ (c) | word $(\mathrm{PC}) \leftarrow$ addr0-15, $(\mathrm{PCB}) \leftarrow \operatorname{addr16-23}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

*1: 4 when branch is made, 6 when branch is not made
*2: $3 \times(\mathrm{c})+(\mathrm{b})$
*3: Read the branched address (word)
*4: W: Save to stack (word), R: Read the branched address (word)
*5: Save to stack (word)
*6: W: Save to stack (long), R: Read the branched address (long)
*7: Save to stack (long)
Note: See Table A-4 and for information on (a) to (d) in the table.

Table B-14 Branch 2: 19 Instructions

|  | Mnemonic | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CBNE | A,\#imm8,rel | 3 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on byte (A) not equal to imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CWBNE | A,\#imm16,rel | 4 | *1 | 0 | 0 | Branch on word (A) not equal to imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CBNE | ear,\#imm8,rel | 4 | *2 | 1 | 0 | Branch on byte (ear) not equal to imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CBNE | eam,\#imm8,rel *9 | 4+ | *3 | 0 | (b) | Branch on byte (eam) not equal to imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CWBNE | ear,\#imm16,rel | 5 | *4 | 1 | 0 | Branch on word (ear) not equal to imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| CWBNE | eam,\#imm16,rel*9 | 5+ | *3 | 0 | (c) | Branch on word (eam) not equal to imm16 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| DBNZ | ear,rel | 3 | *5 | 2 | 0 | Branch on byte (ear) $=($ ear) - 1 , (ear) not equal to 0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| DBNZ | eam,rel | 3+ | *6 | 2 | $2 \times$ (b) | Branch on byte (eam) $=(\mathrm{eam}$ ) -1, (eam) not equal to 0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |
| DWBNZ | ear,rel | 3 | *5 | 2 | 0 | Branch on word (ear) $=($ ear) -1 , (ear) not equal to 0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | - |
| DWBNZ | eam,rel | 3+ | *6 | 2 | $2 \times$ (c) | Branch on word (eam) $=(\mathrm{eam}$ ) - 1, (eam) not equal to 0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | - | * |
| INT | \#vct8 | 2 | 20 | 0 | $8 \times$ (c) | Software interrupt | - | - | R | S | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| INT | addr 16 | 3 | 16 | 0 | $6 \times$ (c) | Software interrupt | - | - | R | S | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| INTP | addr24 | 4 | 17 | 0 | $6 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | Software interrupt | - | - | R | S | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| INT9 |  | 1 | 20 | 0 | $8 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | Software interrupt | - | - | R | S | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| RETI |  | 1 | *8 | 0 | *7 | Return from interrupt | - | - | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | - |
| LINK | \#imm8 | 2 | 6 | 0 | (c) | At the entrance of function, save old frame pointers im stack, set up new frame pointers, reserve area for local pointers. | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| UNLINK |  | 1 | 5 | 0 | (c) | At the exit of function, recover the old frame pointers from the stack. | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| RET | *10 | 1 | 4 | 0 | (c) | Return from subroutine | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| RETP | *11 | 1 | 6 | 0 | (d) | Return from subroutine | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

*1: 5 when branch is made, 4 when branch is not made
*2: 13 when branch is made, 12 when branch is not made
*3: $7+$ (a) when branch is made, $6+$ (a) when branch is not made
*4: 8 when branch is made, 7 when branch is not made
*5: 7 when branch is made, 6 when branch is not made
*6: $8+$ (a) when branch is made, $7+$ (a) when branch is not made
*7: $3 \times(\mathrm{b})+2 \times$ (c) when the sequence is branched to the next interrupt request, $6 \times$ (c) when returned from the current interruption
*8: 15 when the sequence is branched to the next interrupt request, 17 when returned from the current interruption
*9: Do not use the RWj + addressing mode for the CBNE/CWBNE instruction.
*10: Return from stack (word)
*11: Return from stack (long)
Note: See Table A-5 and Table A-5 for information on (a) to (d) in the table.

## B. 6 Other Instructions

Other instructions of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16L are listed in the following four tables:

- Table B-15 for other control systems (Byte/Word/Long-word) : 28 instructions
- Table B-16 for bit operation instructions: 21 instructions
- Table B-17 for accumulator operation instructions (Byte/Word): 6 instructions
- Table B-18 for string instructions: 10 instructions


## Other Instructions

Table B-15 Other Control Systems (Byte/Word/Long-word): 28 Instructions

| Mnemonic |  | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PUSHW | A | 1 | 4 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2,(\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{A})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| PUSHW | AH | 1 | 4 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2,((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{AH})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| PUSHW | PS | 1 | 4 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2,((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{PS})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| PUSHW | rlst | 2 | *3 | *5 | *4 | $(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})-2 \mathrm{n},((\mathrm{SP})) \leftarrow(\mathrm{rlst})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| POPW | A | 1 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})), \mathrm{(SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2$ | - | * | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| POPW | AH | 1 | 3 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{AH}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP}) \mathrm{)},(\mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| POPW | PS | 1 | 4 | 0 | (c) | word $(\mathrm{PS}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})), \mathrm{(SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})+2$ | - | - | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | - |
| POPW | rlst | 2 | *2 | *5 | *4 | $(\mathrm{rlst}) \leftarrow((\mathrm{SP})), \mathrm{SP}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{SP})$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| JCTX | @A | 1 | 14 | 0 | $6 \times(\mathrm{c})$ | Context switching instruction | - | - | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | - |
| AND | CCR,\#imm8 | 2 | 3 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{CCR}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{CCR})$ and imm8 | - | - | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | - |
| OR | CCR,\#imm8 | 2 | 3 | 0 | 0 | byte $(\mathrm{CCR}) \leftarrow(\mathrm{CCR})$ or imm8 | - | - | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | - |
| MOV | RP,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte (RP) $\leftarrow \mathrm{imm} 8$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOV | ILM,\#imm8 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | byte (ILM) $\leftarrow$ imm8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVEA | RWi, ear | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | word (RWi) $\leftarrow$ ear | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVEA | RWi,eam | 2+ | 2+(a) | 1 | 0 | word $(\mathrm{RWi}) \leftarrow$ eam | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVEA | A, ear | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ ear | - | * | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVEA | A,eam | 2+ | 1+(a) | 0 | 0 | word (A) $\leftarrow$ eam | - | * | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| ADDSP | \#imm8 | 2 | 3 | 0 | 0 | word (SP) $\leftarrow \operatorname{ext}(\mathrm{imm} 8$ ) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| ADDSP | \#imm16 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | word (SP) $\leftarrow \mathrm{imm16}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOV | A,brg1 | 2 | *1 | 0 | 0 | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow($ brg 1$)$ | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOV | brg2,A | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | byte (brg2) $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| NOP |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | No operation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| ADB |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Prefix code for AD space access | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| DTB |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Prefix code for DT space access | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| PCB |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Prefix code for PC space access | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SPB |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Prefix code for SP space access | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| NCC |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Prefix code for flag unchange setting | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CMR |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Prefix for common register banks | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

[^7]*2: $7+3 \times$ (number of POP operations) $+2 \times$ (number of the last register that operates POP), 7 when RLST $=0$ (no transfer register)
*3: $29+3 \times$ (number of PUSH operations) $-3 \times$ (number of the last register that operates PUSH), 8 when RLST $=0$ (no transfer register)
*4: (number of POP operations) $\times \mathrm{c}$, or (number of PUSH operations) $\times \mathrm{c}$
*5: (number of POP operations), or (number of PUSH operations)
Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a) and (c) in the table.

Table B-16 Bit Operation Instruction: 21 Instructions

| Mnemonic |  | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MOVB | A,dir:bp | 3 | 5 | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow$ (dir:bp) b | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVB | A,addr16:bp | 4 | 5 | 0 | (b) | byte $($ A $) \leftarrow$ (addr $16:$ bp) b | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVB | A,io:bp | 3 | 4 | 0 | (b) | byte $(\mathrm{A}) \leftarrow($ io:bp) b | Z | * | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVB | dir:bp,A | 3 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | bit (dir:bp)b $\leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | * |
| MOVB | addr16:bp,A | 4 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | bit (addr $16: \mathrm{bp}) \mathrm{b} \leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | * |
| MOVB | io:bp,A | 3 | 6 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | bit (io:bp) $\mathrm{b} \leftarrow$ (A) | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | * |
|  | dir:bp | 3 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | bit (dir:bp)b $\leftarrow 1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * |
| SETB | addr16:bp | 4 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times$ (b) | bit (addr16: bp) b $\leftarrow 1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * |
| SETB | io:bp | 3 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | bit (io:bp) $\mathrm{b} \leftarrow 1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * |
| CLRB | dir:bp | 3 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | bit (dir:bp)b $\leftarrow 0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * |
| CLRB | addr16:bp | 4 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | bit (addr16: bp) $\mathrm{b} \leftarrow 0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * |
| CLRB | io:bp | 3 | 7 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | bit (io:bp) $\mathrm{b} \leftarrow 0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | * |
| BBC | dir:bp,rel | 4 | *1 | 0 | (b) | Branch on (dir:bp) $b=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | - | - | - |
| BBC | addr16:bp,rel | 5 | *1 | 0 | (b) | Branch on (addr16:bp) b $=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | - | - | - |
| BBC | io:bp,rel | 4 | *2 | 0 | (b) | Branch on (io:bp) b $=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | - | - | - |
| BBS | dir:bp,rel | 4 | *1 | 0 | (b) | Branch on (dir:bp) $\mathrm{b}=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | - | - | - |
| BBS | addr16:bp,rel | 5 | *1 | 0 | (b) | Branch on (addr16:bp) $\mathrm{b}=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | - | - | - |
| BBS | io:bp,rel | 4 | *2 | 0 | (b) | Branch on (io:bp) b $=1$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | - | - | - |
| SBBS | addr16:bp,rel | 5 | *3 | 0 | $2 \times(\mathrm{b})$ | Branch on (addr16:bp) b=1, bit = 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | * | - | - | * |
| WBTS | io:bp | 3 | *4 | 0 | *5 | Waits until (io:bp) b=1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| WBTC | io:bp | 3 | *4 | 0 | *5 | Waits until (io:bp) $\mathrm{b}=0$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

* 1 : 8 when branch is made, 7 when branch is not made
*2: 7 when branch is made, 6 when branch is not made
*3: 10 when the condition is met, 9 when the condition is not met
*4: Undefined count
*5: Until the condition is met
Note: See Table A-5 for information on (b) in the table.

Table B-17 Accumulator Operation Instruction (Byte/Word): 6 Instructions

| Mnemonic | \# | $\sim$ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | I | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SWAP | 1 | 3 | 0 | 0 | byte (A)0-7 $\leftrightarrow$ (A)8-15 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SWAPW | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | word (AH) $\leftrightarrow$ (AL) | - | * | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| EXT | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Byte signed extension | X | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| EXTW | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | Word signed extension | - | X | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| ZEXT | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Byte zero extension | Z | - | - | - | - | R | * | - | - | - |
| ZEXTW | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Word zero extension | - | Z | - | - | - | R | * | - | - | - |

Table B-18 String Instruction : 10 Instructions

| Mnemonic | \# | ~ | RG | B | Operation | LH | AH | 1 | S | T | N | Z | V | C | RMW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MOVS / MOVSI | 2 | *2 | *5 | *3 | byte transfer @ AH + $\leftarrow$ @ AL+, counter = RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVSD | 2 | *2 | *5 | *3 | byte transfer @ AH- $\leftarrow$ @ AL-, counter = RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SCEQ / SCEQI | 2 | *1 | *8 | *4 | byte search @AH $+\leftarrow$ AL, counter RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SCEQD | 2 | *1 | *8 | *4 | byte search @ AH- $\leftarrow \mathrm{AL}$, counter RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| FILS / FILSI | 2 | 6m+6 | *8 | *3 | byte fill @ AH $+\leftarrow$ AL, counter RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |
| MOVSW / MOVSWI | 2 | *2 | *5 | *6 | word transfer @ AH + $\leftarrow$ @ AL+, counter = RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MOVSWD | 2 | *2 | *5 | *6 | word transfer @ AH- ¢ @ AL-, counter = RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SCWEQ / SCWEQI | 2 | *1 | *8 | *7 | word search @ AH+ - AL, counter = RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| SCWEQD | 2 | *1 | *8 | *7 | word search @ AH- - AL, counter = RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | * | * | - |
| FILSW / FILSWI | 2 | 6m+6 | *8 | *6 | word fill @ AH $+\leftarrow$ AL, counter = RW0 | - | - | - | - | - | * | * | - | - | - |

*1: 5 when RW0 is $0,4+7 \times$ (RW0) when count-out is detected, and $7 \mathrm{n}+5$ when the data in the AL register matches the byte data specified by the AH register in the space that is specified by bank
*2: 5 when RW0 is $0,4+8 \times($ RW0) for otherwise
*3: (b) $\times($ RW0 $)+($ b $) \times($ RW0):To access different areas for sources and destinations, calculate item (b) separately each other.
*4: (b) $\times \mathrm{n}$
*5: $2 \times(\mathrm{b}) \times(\mathrm{RW} 0)$
*6: (c) $\times($ RW0 $)+(\mathrm{c}) \times($ RW0):To access different areas for sources and destinations, calculate item (c) separately each other.
*7: (c) $\times$ n
*8: (b) $\times$ (RW0)
Notes: • m: RW0 value (counter value), n: Number of loops

- See Table A-5 for information on (b) and (c) in the table.


## APPENDIX C $\quad \mathbf{F}^{2} \mathbf{M C}$-16LX Instruction Maps

## This appendix describes $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX instruction maps.

C. 1 Structure of the Instruction Map
C. 2 Basic Page Map
C. 3 Bit Operation Instruction Map
C. 4 Character String Operation Instruction Map
C. 5 2-byte Instruction Map
C. 6 ea-type Instruction Map
C. 7 MOVEA RWi, ea Instruction Map
C. 8 MOV Ri, ea Instruction Map
C. 9 MOVW RWi, ea Instruction Map
C. 10 MOV ea, Ri Instruction Map
C. 11 MOVW ea, RWi Instruction Map
C. 12 XCH Ri, ea Instruction Map
C. 13 XCHW RWi, ea Instruction Map

## C. 1 Structure of the Instruction Map

Since the instruction code of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX consists of one- and two-byte instructions, the instruction map consists of more than one page that can be used for one- and twobyte instructions.

## ■ Structure of the Instruction Map

Figure $\mathrm{C}-1$ shows the structure of the instruction map.
Figure C-1 Structure of the Instruction Map


The instruction code is described on the basic page map for one-byte instructions (such as the NOP instruction). For two-byte instructions (such as the MOVS instruction), see the basic page map to find the name of the map that describes the second byte of the instruction code to be referenced next.

Figure C-2 shows the relationship between actual instruction codes and instruction maps.

Figure C-2 Relationship Between Actual Instruction Codes and Instruction Maps

*: Extended page map is a generic name for bit operation instruction, character string operation instruction, 2-byte instruction, and ea-type instruction. More than one extended page map exists for each type of instruction.

APPENDIX

## C. 2 Basic Page Map

Table C-1 shows the basic page map.

- Basic Page Map

Table C－1 Basic Page Map

| 안 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\underset{\sim}{\bar{m}}$ |  |  |  |  |  | （in | （1） |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 은 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  | ！ | ＇ | $\vdots$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  | ; | ， |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\vdots$ |  |  |  |
| 8 | $\underset{\mid}{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{x}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\left.\right\|^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | （1） | ｜cy |
| 8 |  |  | － | － | － |  | $\mid \underset{\underset{\sim}{\underset{\sim}{\mid r}}}{ }$ |  |  |  | $\underbrace{2}$ | $\mid \underset{\underset{x}{\underline{x}}}{\overline{\mid c}}$ |  |  |  |  |
| is | $\stackrel{\square}{\text { ¢ }}$ | ¢ | － | \|c | ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { w. } 4 \\ & 3 \\ & 3 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{y}{2}$ |  |
| \％ |  | ¢ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \\ z^{2} \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \\ & 3^{6} \\ & 3^{\circ} \\ & 3^{0} \\ & 0^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c} \frac{0}{4} \\ \frac{0}{4} \\ 3 \\ \frac{3}{0} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ | － | － |  | － | 号品 | ¢ | ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 <br> 3 <br> 2 <br> 2 <br> 2 |
| $\stackrel{\text {－}}{ }$ |  | － |  |  |  | 品 |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline 8 \\ \hline \frac{3}{n} \\ \sum_{0}^{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 으망 | $\underset{\sim}{\frac{x}{0}}$ |  |  |  | 左 | 吝 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} n \\ \substack { n \\ \begin{subarray}{c}{0{ n \\ \begin{subarray} { c } { 0 } } \\ {\hline} \\ \hline \end{gathered}\right.$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & x \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| 8 | 边 | $\underset{\underline{I}}{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{z}}$ |  | $$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|l\|l\|l\|l\|} \hline 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 吕 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{x}{2} \\ & \frac{1}{2} \\ & \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 0 \\ \hline \frac{3}{3} \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ \hline \end{gathered}\right.$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | ¢ | ¢ | ๆ | $\stackrel{9}{+}$ | $\ddagger$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\bigcirc$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | ＋ | ¢ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | O | $\bigcirc$ | $\underset{+}{\text { せ }}$ | $\stackrel{4}{4}$ |

Note：For the information about ea－type instruction from（1）to（9），see Table C．6，＂ea－type Instruction＂．

## C. 3 Bit Operation Instruction Map

Table C-2 shows the bit operation instruction map.

## Bit Operation Instruction Map

Table C－2 Bit Operation Instruction Map（First Byte $=\mathbf{6} \mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{H}}$ ）

| 안 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 位 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 압 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| 앙 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| － |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\longrightarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 品 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| is |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 号 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\longrightarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| 앙 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ㄴ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
|  | ㅇ＋ | $\mp$ | ～ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\ddagger$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | O | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\text { }}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ |

## C. 4 Character String Operation Instruction Map

Table C-3 shows the character string operation instruction map.

- Character String Operation Instruction Map

Table C-3 Character String Operation Instruction Map (First Byte $=\mathbf{6} \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


## C. 5 2-byte Instruction Map

Table C-4 shows the 2-byte instruction map.

2－byte Instruction Map
Table C－4 2－byte Instruction Map（First Byte $=\mathbf{6 F} \mathrm{F}_{\mathbf{H}}$ ）

| 아 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 안 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ® |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\alpha}{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\Sigma}}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \\ & \hline \end{aligned}\right.$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| is |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| － |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ํ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ¢ |  | ¢ | ¢ |
| 앙 | 号告 | 家 |  | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{ }_{\text {¢ }}^{\text {¢ }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | － |  | －${ }_{\text {¢ }}^{\substack{\text { ¢ } \\ \text { ¢ }}}$ |  |
| 8 | 边 |  |  |  | ¢ |  |  | （1） |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ¢ |
|  | ＋ | ¢ | $\stackrel{\text { N }}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\ddagger$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | ＋ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | ¢ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | O＋ | $\bigcirc$ | $\stackrel{\text {＋}}{+}$ | $\stackrel{4}{+}$ |

## C. 6 ea-type Instruction Map

ea-type instruction maps (first byte $=\mathbf{7 0}_{H}$ to first byte $=\mathbf{7 8} 8_{H}$ ) are shown in the following nine tables:

- Table C-5 for ea-type instruction (1) (first byte $=70_{H}$ )
- Table C-6 for ea-type instruction (2) (first byte $=71_{\mathrm{H}}$ )
- Table C-7 for ea-type instruction (3) (first byte $=72_{\mathrm{H}}$ )
- Table C-8 for ea-type instruction (4) (first byte $=73_{\mathrm{H}}$ )
- Table C-9 for ea-type instruction (5) (first byte $=74_{\mathrm{H}}$ )
- Table C-10 for ea-type instruction (6) (first byte $=75_{\mathrm{H}}$ )
- Table C-11 for ea-type instruction (7) (first byte $=76_{\mathrm{H}}$ )
- Table C-12 for ea-type instruction (8) (first byte $=77_{\mathrm{H}}$ )
- Table C-13 for ea-type instruction (9) (first byte $=78_{\mathrm{H}}$ )

Table C－5 ea－byte Instruction（1）（First Byte $=\mathbf{7 0}_{\mathbf{H}}$ ）

| 욘 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 애 |  | $\begin{gathered} \substack{\infty \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{l:c} \mathbb{0} \\ 1 & \infty \\ : & \# \\ 1 & \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  | $\infty$ | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \overline{0} \\ & i=0 \\ & \text { (8) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{lll} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0.0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 & 0 & \frac{0}{2} \end{array}$ |  |  |  |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 안 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 앗 | $$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { \&゙宗 } \\ & 10 \\ & \sum_{0}^{+} \frac{0}{+} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 8 | $\begin{aligned} & \hdashline \underline{0} \\ & \underset{\sim}{x} \\ & \sum_{0}^{n} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 웅 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 76 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { O } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 앙 |  |  |  | $\sum_{i}^{\infty}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \underset{\pi}{0} \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | ぶ <br> （8）\＃ |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 잇 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 은 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} : & 5 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 & =1 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 아 | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{\sim}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\pm$ | $\stackrel{1}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\oplus}{+}$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ |

Table C-6 ea-type Instruction (2) (First Byte $=\mathbf{7 1} \mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )

|  | 0010 | 2030 | 40 50 | $60 \quad 70$ | 8090 | A0 B0 | CO DO | E0 F0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| +0 | JMPP ! JMPP @RLO! @ @RW0+d8 | $\begin{array}{c:c} \hline \text { CALLP } & \text { CALLP } \\ @ R L O & @ \text { RW0+d8 } \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|c\|} \hline \text { INCL } \begin{array}{c} \text { INCL } \\ \text { RLO! } @ R W 0+d 8 \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { DECL } & \text { DECL } \\ \text { RLO: @RW0+d8 } \end{array}$ | MOVL $\quad$ :MOVL A, A, RLO: @RW0+d8 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { MOVL } \quad \text { MOVL } \\ \text { RLO, A' @RW0+d8,A } \end{array}$ | MOV 'MOV RO, \#8' @RW0+d8,\#8 | MOVEA , MOVEA A, A, RWO' @RW0+d8 |
| +1 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline \text { JMPP } \\ \text { @RLO } & \text { @ @RW1+d8 } \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hdashline C A L L P \\ @ R L O \\ \hline \text { CALLP } @ R W 1+d 8 \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOVL } \\ & \text { A, RLO: @RW1 } 1+d 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{c:c} \hdashline M O V L & M O V L \\ \text { RLO, } A: @ R W 1+d 8, A \end{array}$ |  | MOVEA :'MOVEA A, A, RW1: @RW1+d8 |
| +2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { JMPP } \text { JMPP } \\ & @ R L 1, ~ @ @ R W 2+d 8 ~ \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hdashline C A L L P \\ \text { @RL1, @@RW2+d8 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { INCL } \\ \text { RL1, @RW2+d8 } \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{rl} \hdashline D E C L & D E C L \\ R L 1 & @ R W 2+d 8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c:c} M O V L \\ \text { A, RL1, @RW2+d8 } \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c:c} \text { MOVL } \\ \text { RL1, A, @RW2 } \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { MOV } \\ \text { R2, \#8, @RW2+d8,\#8 } \end{array}$ | MOVEA MOVEA A, <br> A, RW2, @RW2+d8 |
| +3 | JMPP JMPP @RL1,'@@RW3+d8 | $\begin{array}{c:c} \hdashline C A L L P & \text { CALLP } \\ @ R L 1, ~ @ @ W 3+d 8 ~ \end{array}$ | INCL 'INCL |  | MOVL 'MOVL A, <br> A, RL1', @RW3+d8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOV } \\ & \text { R3, \#8,' @RW3+d8,\#8 } \end{aligned}$ | MOVEA ' MOVEA A, A, RW3', @RW3+d8 |
| +4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { JMPP } \quad 1 . J M P P \\ & @ R L 2!, ~ @ @ R 4+d 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CALLP } \\ \text { @RL2, @@RW4+d8 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { INCL }^{2} \text {, INCL } \\ \text { RL2! @RW4+d8 } \end{array}$ | $\left[\begin{array}{l} \text { DECL } \\ \text { RL2', @RW4+d8 } \end{array}\right]$ | MOVL MOVL A, A, RL2' @RW4+d8 | MOVL IMOVL RL2, A', @RW4+d8,A | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOV } \mathrm{M} 4, \# 8 \text { ' } \mathrm{MOV} \text { RW4+d8,\#8 } \\ & \text { R } \end{aligned}$ | MOVEA 'MOVEA A, <br> A, RW4', @RW4+d8 |
| +5 | JMPP •JMPP <br> @ RL2', @ @RW5+d8 | CALLP ' ${ }^{\text {CALLP }}$ @RL2'@ @RW5+d8 | INCL $\begin{aligned} & \text { INCL } \\ & \text { RL2, } @ \text { RW5+d8 }\end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { DECL } \\ \text { RL2! @RW5 } 1+\mathrm{d} 8 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { MOVL }: \text { MOVL } \\ \text { RL2, A, @RW5+d8,A } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOV } \quad \text { MOV } \\ & \text { R5, \#8' @RW5+d8,\#8 } \end{aligned}$ | MOVEA MOVEA A, <br> A, RW5' @RW5+d8 |
| +6 |  <br> @ RL3' @ @RW6+d8 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CALLP CALLP } \\ & \text { @RL3' @ @RW6+d8 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { INCL } \\ & \text { RL3, @RW6+d8 } \end{aligned}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{c:c} \text { DECL } & \text { DECL } \\ \text { RL3: @RW6+d8 } \end{array}\right]$ | $\begin{array}{c:c} \hline M O V L & M O V L A, \\ \text { A, RL3: } & @ R W 6+d 8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} M O V L \\ \text { RL3, A: @RW6+d8,A } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOV } \\ & \text { R6, \#8! @RW6+d8,\#8 } \end{aligned}$ | MOVEA MOVEA A, A, RW6' @RW6+d8 |
| +7 | JMPP $\quad$ 'JMPP @RL3' @ @RW7+d8 | CALLP CALLP @RL3:@ @ Q | $\begin{aligned} & \text { INCL } \quad \text { INCL } \\ & \text { RL3', @RW7+d8 } \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{c:} \text { DECL } \\ \text { RL3: @RW7+d8 } \end{array}\right.$ | MOVL 'MOVL A, <br> A, RL3, @RW7+d8 | $\begin{array}{c:c} \text { MOVL } \\ \text { RL3, A } & \text { @RW7+d8,A } \end{array}$ |  | MOVEA MOVEA A, <br> A, RW7, @RW7+d8 |
| +8 | JMPP <br> 'JMPP @ <br> @ @RWO, @RW0+d16 | $\begin{array}{c:c}\text { CALLP } & \text { CALLP @ } \\ \text { @ @RW0, @RW0+d16 }\end{array}$ | INCL $\quad$ INCL @RWO: @RW0+d16 | $\left.\begin{array}{c:c} \text { DECL } \\ \text { @RW0: @RW0+d16 } \end{array}\right]$ | MOVL A, @RW0:' @RWO+d16 | $\begin{array}{c:c} M O V L \\ @ R W 0, A, ~ @ R W O+d 16, A \end{array}$ | MOV <br> 'MOV <br> @RWO, \#8, @RW0+d16,\#8 | MOVEA 'MOVEAA, A, @RWO, @RW0+d16 |
| +9 | JMPP ${ }^{\text {! JMPP @ }}$ @ @W1', @RW1+d16 | CALLP CALLP @ <br> @ RW 1 @RW1+d16 | INCL, INCL @RW1, @RW1+d16 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DECL } \\ & \text { @RW1, @RW1+d16 } \end{aligned}$ | MOVL' $: M O V L^{\prime} A$, A, @RW1: @RW1+d16 | MOVL 'MOVL <br> @RW1,A, @RW1+d16,A | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOV 'MOV } \\ & \text { @RW1, \#8', @RW1+d16,\#8 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { MOVEA } \\ \text { A,@RW1, @RW1+d16 } \end{gathered}$ |
| +A | JMPP •JMPP @ @ @RW2', @RW2+d16 | CALLP CALLP@ @ @RW2' @RW2+d16 | INCL $:$ INCL @RW2, @RW2+d16 | $\begin{gathered} \text { DECL } \\ \text { @RW2', @RWL } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | MOVL MOVL A, A, @RW2', @RW2+d16 | MOVL 'MOVL @RW2,A', @RW2+d16,A | MOV 'MOV @RW2, \#8' @RW2+d16,\#8 | MOVEA 'MOVEA A, A, @RW2', @RW2+d16 |
| +B |  @ @RW3' @RW3+d16 | CALLP CALLP @ @ @RW3' @RW3+d16 | $\begin{gathered} \text { INCL } \\ \text { @RW3', @RW3+d16 } \end{gathered}$ | DECL ${ }^{\text {@ }}$ ' DECL @RW3+d16 | MOVL MOVL A, A, @RW3' @RW3+d16 | MOVL $\quad$ MOVL @RW3, ${ }^{\prime}$ @RW3+d16,A | MOV : MOV @RW3, \#8: @RW3+d16,\#8 | MOVEA , MOVEA A, A, @RW3' @RW3+d16 |
| +C | $\begin{aligned} & \text { JMPP } \\ & \text { @@RW0+1 @RW0+RW7 } \end{aligned}$ |  | INCL- - 'INCL---- @RW0+' @RW0+RW7 |  | MOVL A, @RW0+1 @RWO QRW7 | $\begin{gathered} \text { MOVL MOVL } \\ \text { @RW0+,A: @RW0+RW7,A } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOVEA }, M O V E A A, \\ & A, @ R W O+1 @ R W 0+R W 7 \end{aligned}$ |
| +D | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { JMPP } \\ & \text { @@RW1+, @MPP @ } \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { INCL } \\ \text { @RW1+ }{ }^{-} \text {@RCL } \mathrm{RW} 1+\mathrm{RW} 7 \end{array}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{c:c} D E C L \\ @ R W 1+1 @ R W 1+R W 7 \end{array}\right]$ | MOVL A, @RW1+,'MOVL A, @RW1+RW7 | $\begin{gathered} \text { MOVL } \\ \text { @RW1+,A: MOVL } \\ \text { @RW1+RW7,A } \end{gathered}$ |  | MOVEA 'MOVEA A, <br> A, @RW1+, @RW1+RW7 |
| +E | JMPP $\quad$ '. JMPP @ RW2+, @ @PC+d16 | CALLP:CALLP @ @RW2+, @PC+d16 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { INCL } \\ & @ R W 2+1 @ P C+d 16 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{l:l} \text { DECL } \\ \text { @RW2+: @PC }+d 16 \end{array}$ | MOVL A, @RW2+, $@ P C+d 16$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOVL } \\ & \text { @RW2+,A:' MOV } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MOV } \\ & \text { @RW2+, \#8,' @PC+d16, \#8 } \end{aligned}$ | MOVEA 'MOVEA A, A, @RW2+, @PC+d16 |
| +F |  | $\begin{array}{c:c}\text { CALLP } & \text { CALLP } \\ \text { @ @RW3+: } & \text { @addr16 }\end{array}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{c:c} \text { INCL } & \text { INCL } \\ \text { @RW3+ } & \text { addr16 } \end{array}\right.$ | $\left[\begin{array}{c:c} \text { DECL } & \text { DECL } \\ \text { @RW3+: } & \text { addr16 } \end{array}\right]$ | MOVL 'MOVL A, A, @RW3+' addr16 | $\begin{array}{c:c} M O V L \\ @ R W 3+, A: & \text { MOVL } \\ & \end{array}$ | MOV @RW3+, \#8': MOV addr16, \#8 | MOVEA ' MOVEA A, A, @RW3+'. addr16 |

Table C-7 ea-type Instruction (3) (First Byte $=\mathbf{7 2}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


Table C-8 ea-type Instruction (4) (First Byte $=73_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


Table C-9 ea-type Instruction (5) (First Byte $=\mathbf{7 4} \mathbf{H}$ )


Table C-10 ea-type Instruction (6) (First Byte $=\mathbf{7 5}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


Table C－11 ea－type Instruction（7）（First Byte $=\mathbf{7 6}_{\mathrm{H}}$ ）

| 아 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 商 } \\ & \text { No } \\ & \text { No } \\ & \sum_{0}^{0} \\ & \sum_{0}^{0} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | ： |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 이 |  |  | 'n | in no | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \sum_{0}^{0} \sum_{0}^{\prime} \\ & z_{0}^{0} \end{aligned}$ | Non |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \times \infty \\ & \sum_{n}^{m} \\ & \sum_{0}^{m} \\ & z_{0} \otimes \end{aligned}$ |  | in in | ，N |  |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { な゙ } 0 \\ & 3+ \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| O |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 花迹 | $:$ |
| － |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 ; ~ \end{aligned}$ | <゙ |  |
| 안 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\pi}^{\infty} \\ & \frac{3}{\pi} \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\pi}^{n} \\ & \underset{\sim}{n} \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $:$ |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  | $: \begin{array}{ll} \sum_{n}^{n} \\ \sum_{<}^{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ' |  |  |
| 앙 |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 13 \\ & 10 \\ & 10 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \sum_{0}^{\infty} \\ \sum_{0}^{n} \\ \text { co } \end{array}$ |  |  | $\begin{array}{l:c} \sum_{0}^{0} \\ \sum_{0}^{0} \\ \ll \pi \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} \sum_{0}^{N} \\ \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  | $$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 웅 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 안 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | : > |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 웅 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 은 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $:$ |
|  | 욷 | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\pm$ | $\stackrel{10}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\stackrel{4}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ |

Table C-12 ea-type Instruction (8) (First Byte $=\mathbf{7 7}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


Table C-13 ea-type Instruction (9) (First Byte $=\mathbf{7 8} \mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


## C. 7 MOVEA RWi, ea Instruction Map

Table C-14 lists MOVEA RWi, ea instruction map.

| 안 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 아 |  |  |  | io | : |  |  |  |  | ' |  |  | ，름 | , 을 | i |  |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 |  |  |  | i |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ，岂® |  |
| － |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 안 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  | : |  |  | O |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 앙 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} 1> \\ 1 \\ i \\ \end{array}$ | ' |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 앙 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\sum_{\substack{r}}^{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{\stackrel{+}{4}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| ㅇ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ＂ |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | , 妥 |  |  |  |
| 우 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\frac{\sum_{j}^{N}}{\stackrel{N}{\sim}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 으 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | , O |  |  |  |  |
|  | 아 | ¢ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\stackrel{1}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | $\stackrel{4}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | ＋ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ |

## C. 8 MOV Ri, ea Instruction Map

Table C-15 lists MOV Ri, ea instruction map.

## MOV Ri, ea Instruction Map

Table C-15 MOV Ri, ea Instruction (First Byte $=7 \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


## C. 9 MOVW RWi, ea Instruction Map

Table C-16 lists MOVW RWi, ea instruction map.

## - MOVW RWi, ea Instruction Map

Table C-16 MOVW RWi, ea Instruction (First Byte $=\mathbf{7 B}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )

| 아 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 아 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 앙 |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \\ & \sum_{0}^{\infty} \infty \\ & 1 \geqslant 0 \\ & 1 \geqslant 0 \\ & 100 \\ & \sum_{0}^{0} 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\pi}^{\infty} \frac{0}{0} \\ & \sum_{0}^{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |
| O |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{lll}  & \sum_{\pi}^{n} \\ : \gg 0 \\ 0 & \sum_{\pi}^{\infty} \\ i n \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \sum_{\pi}^{\infty} \infty \\ & i=0 \\ & 1 \sum_{0}^{n} \\ & 10 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} 1 & \sum_{x}^{x} \\ 1 & \gg \sum_{x}^{+} \\ i \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 안 |  | $\begin{array}{ll} : & \sum_{\pi}^{N} \\ 1 \\ :> & \sum_{n}^{n} \\ : ~ & 0 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{0}^{ \pm} \\ & \sum_{0}^{0} \\ & \sum_{\sum}^{\infty} \sum_{\pi}^{n} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 8 |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \sum_{n}^{00} \\ & 1 i z \\ & 1 i z \\ & 10 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ㅇ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 앆 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\pi}^{N} \frac{0}{0} \\ & \sum \sum_{0}^{1} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \sum_{3}^{N} \\ & \frac{0}{0} \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 악 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 요 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 읏 |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} i & \sum_{n}^{n} \\ : & \sum_{n}^{n} \\ \sum_{n}^{-} \\ \sum_{n} \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 응 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll}  & \infty \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 아 「 | $\stackrel{+}{\sim}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | $\pm$ | $\stackrel{1}{+}$ | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | + | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | + | $\stackrel{\infty}{+}$ | $+$ | $\stackrel{\square}{+}$ | 山 | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ |

## C. 10 MOV ea, Ri Instruction Map

Table C-17 lists MOV ea, Ri instruction map.

MOV ea, Ri Instruction Map

Table C-17 MOV ea, Ri Instruction (First Byte = 7CH)


## C. 11 MOVW ea, RWi Instruction Map

Table C-18 lists MOVW ea, RWi instruction map.

MOVW ea, RWi Instruction Map

Table C-18 MOVW ea, RWi Instruction (First Byte $=7 D_{H}$ )


## C. 12 XCH Ri, ea Instruction Map

Table C-19 lists XCH Ri, ea instruction map.

## XCH Ri, ea Instruction Map

Table C-19 XCH Ri, ea Instruction (First Byte $=7 \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


## C. 13 XCHW RWi, ea Instruction Map

Table C-20 lists XCHW RWi, ea instruction map.

XCHW RWi, ea Instruction Map

Table C-20 XCHW RWi, ea Instruction (First Byte $=7 \mathrm{~F}_{\mathrm{H}}$ )


Note:R0 is also used as a barrel shift counter or normalizing instruction counter.

APPENDIX C $F^{2}$ MC-16LX Instruction Maps

The index follows on the next page.
This is listed in alphabetic order.

## Index

Numerics
2-byte Instruction
2-byte Instruction Map ..... 329
A
A
Accumulator (A) ..... 18
Accumulator
Accumulator (A) ..... 18
ADDC (Add Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address with Carry to Accumulator) ....... 82
ADDCW (Add Word Data of Accumulator and
Effective Address with Carry to
Accumulator) ..... 84
ASR (Arithmetic Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right). ..... 102
ASRL (Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right) .......................... 104
ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulatorto Right)106, 108
LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 170
LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 171
LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 172, 173
LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right). ..... 174
LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 176
LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator toRight).178, 179
MOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator toDestination)183
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator)181
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to BitAddress).............................................. 191
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address toAccumulator)...................................... 189
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 195
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source toAccumulator)194
MOVN (Move Immediate Nibble Data toAccumulator)....................................... 196MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator toDestination)203
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 201
MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension fromSource to Accumulator)........................ 211
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 213
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator and Effective Address) ..... 214
MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data ofAccumulator) ...................................... 217MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulatorand Effective Address) ........................ 218
MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator) ..................................... 219MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator and Effective Address)220
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 215
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator andEffective Address)216
POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from StackMemory)............................................ 237
ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Left)................................................ 253RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Right).............................................. 255SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address fromAccumulator with Carry to Accumulator)267
SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Addressfrom Accumulator with Carry toAccumulator) ...................................... 269
SWAP (Swap Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 277
SWAPW (Swap Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 278
ADD
ADD (Add Byte Data of Destination and Source toDestination)79
ADDCADDC (Add Byte Data of Accumulator and EffectiveAddress with Carry to Accumulator)....... 82
ADDC (Add Byte Data of AL and AH with Carry toAL)81
ADDCWADDCW (Add Word Data of Accumulator andEffective Address with Carry toAccumulator) ........................................ 84
ADDDCADDDC (Add Decimal Data of AL and AH withCarry to AL)86
ADDL
ADDL (Add Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination)87
Address SpecificationINC (Increment Byte Data (Address Specification))153
Addressing
Bank Addressing Mode .....  .9
Direct Addressing ..... 61
Indirect Addressing ..... 63
Linear Addressing Mode .....  .7
ADDSP Immediate Data to Stack Pointer) ..... 89
ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer and
ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer and
ADDW
ADDW (Add Word Data of AL and AH to AL). ..... 90
ADDW (Add Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 91
AND
AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source toDestination)93
AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register).95
AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source toDestination)93
AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register)....................... 95
ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination and
Source to Destination) ..... 97
ANDL
ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 97
ANDW
ANDW (And Word Data of AH and AL to AL). ..... 99
ANDW (And Word Data of Destination and Source toDestination)100
Application Procedure
Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O Service Application Procedure ..... 51
Arithmetic Shift Byte Data
ASR (Arithmetic Shift Byte Data of Accumulator toRight)102
Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data
ASRL (Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data ofAccumulator to Right)104
Arithmetic Shift Word Data
ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 106, 108
ASR
ASR (Arithmetic Shift Byte Data of Accumulator toRight)102
ASRL
ASRL (Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data ofAccumulator to Right)104
ASRW
ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) 106, 108

## B

## Bank Addressing

Bank Addressing Mode .....  9
Bank Registers
Bank Registers ..... 28
Bank Select Prefix
Bank Select Prefix ..... 34
Banks
Memory Space Divided into Banks and Values in Each Register Bank. ..... 11
BAP
Buffer Address Pointer (BAP) ..... 56
Basic Page Map
Basic Page Map ..... 322
BBcc
BBcc (Branch if Bit Condition satisfied) ..... 110
Bcc
Bcc (Branch relative if Condition satisfied) ..... 112
Bit Address
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to Bit Address) ..... 191
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address to Accumulator) ..... 189
Bit Configuration
Interrupt Control Register (ICR) Bit Configuration
52
Bit Data
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to Bit Address) ..... 191
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address to Accumulator) ..... 189
Bit Operation Instruction Bit Operation Instruction Map ..... 325
Branch
BBcc (Branch if Bit Condition satisfied) ..... 110
Bcc (Branch relative if Condition satisfied) ..... 112
CBNE (Compare Byte Data and Branch if not equal) ..... 120
CWBNE (Compare Word Data and Branch if not Equal) ..... 129
DBNZ (Decrement Byte Data and Branch if not Zero)131
DWBNZ (Decrement Word Data and Branch if not Zero) ..... 145
SBBS (Set Bit and Branch if Bit Set) ..... 257
Branch Instruction Branch Instruction ..... 314
Buffer Address Pointer
Buffer Address Pointer (BAP) ..... 56
Byte
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 213
Byte Data
AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source toDestination)93
AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition Code Register) ..... 95
CBNE (Compare Byte Data and Branch if not equal) ..... 120
CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source) ..... 123
DBNZ (Decrement Byte Data and Branch if not Zero)131
DEC (Decrement Byte Data) ..... 133
DIV (Divide Word Data by Byte Data) ..... 137
EXT (Sign Extend from Byte Data to Word Data) ..... 147
INC (Increment Byte Data (Address Specification))153
LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 170
LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 174
MOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 183
MOV (Move Byte Data from AH to Memory)188
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 181
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination) ..... 186
MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension fromSource to Accumulator) ........................ 211
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator andEffective Address)................................ 214
MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data ofAccumulator)....................................... 217
NEG (Negate Byte Data of Destination) ..... 221
NOT (Not Byte Data of Destination) ..... 224
OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 228
OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and ConditionCode Register to Condition Code Register)ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Left)253
RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Right)255
SUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 264
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of AL from AH with Carryto AL) ................................................ 266
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address fromAccumulator with Carry to Accumulator)267
SWAP (Swap Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 277
XCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination) ..... 282
XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 286

## C

## CALL

CALL (Call Subroutine) ..... 114
CALLP
CALLP (Call physical Address) ..... 116
CALLV
CALLV (Call Vectored Subroutine) ..... 118
Carry
ADDC (Add Byte Data of Accumulator and EffectiveAddress with Carry to Accumulator)....... 82
ADDC (Add Byte Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL) ..... 81
ADDCW (Add Word Data of Accumulator andEffective Address with Carry toAccumulator) ........................................ 84
ADDDC (Add Decimal Data of AL and AH withCarry to AL)86
ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Left)253
RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Right)............................................. 255
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL) ..... 266
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator) ..... 267
SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator) ..... 269
SUBDC (Subtract Decimal Data of AL from AH withCarry to AL).271
CBNE
CBNE (Compare Byte Data and Branch if not equal)120
CCR
Condition Code Register (CCR) ..... 25
Channel Selection Bits
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Channel SelectionBits (bit15 to bit12 or bit7 to bit4: ICS0 toICS3)53
Character String Operation Instruction
Character String Operation Instruction Map ..... 327
Clear Bit
CLRB (Clear Bit) ..... 122
CLRB
CLRB (Clear Bit) ..... 122
CMP
CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source)123
CMPL
CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination andSource)125
ZEXT (Zero Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)293
CMPW
CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 127
CMR
Common Register Bank Prefix (CMR) ..... 36
Common Register Bank Prefix
Common Register Bank Prefix (CMR) ..... 36
Compare
CBNE (Compare Byte Data and Branch if not equal)120
CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source)123
CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination andSource)125
CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 127
CWBNE (Compare Word Data and Branch if notEqual)129
Condition Code Register
AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data and ..... 95Condition Code Register)
Condition Code Register (CCR) ..... 25
OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and ConditionCode Register to Condition Code Register)230
Context
JCTX (Jump Context) ..... 165
CPU
CPU Memory Space ..... 6
Features of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ CPU Core ..... 2
Overview of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$ CPU Core ..... 2
Create
UNLINK (Unlink and Create New Stack Frame)279
LINK (Link and create new stack frame) ..... 169
CWBNE
CWBNE (Compare Word Data and Branch if notEqual)129
DData Counter
Data Counter (DCT) ..... 57
Data Operation Instruction
Numeric Data Operation Instructions ..... 307
DBNZ
DBNZ (Decrement Byte Data and Branch if not Zero)131
DCT
Data Counter (DCT) ..... 57
DEC
DEC (Decrement Byte Data) ..... 133
Decimal Data
ADDDC (Add Decimal Data of AL and AH with Carry to AL). ..... 86
SUBDC (Subtract Decimal Data of AL from AH withCarry to AL)271
DECL
DECL (Decrement Long Word Data) ..... 134
Decrement
DBNZ (Decrement Byte Data and Branch if not Zero)131
DEC (Decrement Byte Data) ..... 133
DECL (Decrement Long Word Data) ..... 134
DECW (Decrement Word Data) ..... 135
DWBNZ (Decrement Word Data and Branch if not ..... 145Zero)
DECW
DECW (Decrement Word Data) ..... 135
Dedicated Register
F ${ }^{2}$ MC-16LX Dedicated Register Types ..... 16
Descriptor
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor (ISD)55
Destination
ADD (Add Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 79
ADDL (Add Long Word Data of Destination andSource to Destination)87
ADDW (Add Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 91
AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 93
ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 97
ANDW (And Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 100
CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source)123
CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination andSource) ................................................ 125
CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination andSource) ............................................... 127
JMP (Jump Destination Address) ..... 167
JMPP (Jump Destination Physical Address) ..... 168
MOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 183
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination) ..... 186
MOV (Move Byte Immediate Data to Destination)184
MOVEA (Move Effective Address to Destination) ..... 193
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator toDestination)195
MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to Destination)............................................................ 205
MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 203
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to Destination) ..... 207
NEG (Negate Byte Data of Destination) ..... 221
NEGW (Negate Word Data of Destination) ..... 222
NOT (Not Byte Data of Destination) ..... 224
NOTW (Not Word Data of Destination) ..... 226
OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 228
ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 232
ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source toDestination) ......................................... 235
SUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destinationto Destination)264
SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source fromDestination to Destination) .................... 272
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source fromDestination to Destination) .................... 274
XCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination)282
XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source toDestination) ......................................... 284
XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination andSource to Destination) .......................... 286
XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 288
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination andSource to Destination) .......................... 291
Detailed Execution Instruction
Reading Detailed Execution Instructions ..... 78
Symbols (abbreviations) Used in Detailed ExecutionInstructions70
Device
Sample Configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2}$ MC-16LX Device3
Direct Addressing
Direct Addressing ..... 61
Direct Page Register
Direct Page Register (DPR) ..... 27
DIV
DIV (Divide Word Data by Byte Data) ..... 137
Divide
DIV (Divide Word Data by Byte Data) ..... 137
DIVU (Divide unsigned Word Data by unsigned Byte Data) ..... 141
DIVUW (Divide unsigned Long Word Data by unsigned Word Data) ..... 143
DIVW (Divide Long Word Data by Word Data) ..... 139
DIVU
DIVU (Divide unsigned Word Data by unsigned ByteData).141
DIVUW
DIVUW (Divide unsigned Long Word Data by unsigned Word Data) ..... 143
DIVW
DIVW (Divide Long Word Data by Word Data)139
DPR
Direct Page Register (DPR) ..... 27
DWBNZ
DWBNZ (Decrement Word Data and Branch if not
Zero) ..... 145
E
ea-type Instructionea-type Instruction Map.331
Effective Address
ADDC (Add Byte Data of Accumulator and EffectiveAddress with Carry to Accumulator)....... 82
ADDCW (Add Word Data of Accumulator andEffective Address with Carry toAccumulator) ...................................... 84
Effective Address Field ..... 60, 72, 301
MOVEA (Move Effective Address to Destination)193
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator andEffective Address)214
MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulatorand Effective Address) ........................ 218
MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator and Effective Address)220
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator andEffective Address)216
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address fromAccumulator with Carry to Accumulator)267
SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Address from Accumulator with Carry to Accumulator) ..................................... 269
ExceptionException Occurrence because of the Execution of anUndefined Instruction58
ExchangeXCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination)282
XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source toDestination)........................................ 284
Exclusive Or
XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination andSource to Destination)286
XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destinationand Source to Destination) ................... 288
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of AH and AL toAL)290
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination and
Source to Destination) ..... 291
Execution Cycle
Calculating Execution Cycles ..... 74
Calculating the Number of Execution Cycles. ..... 302
Execution Cycles ..... 73
Number of Execution Cycles ..... 298
EXT
EXT (Sign Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)147
Extended Intelligent I/O Service
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Channel Selection Bits (bit15 to bit12 or bit7 to bit4: ICS0 to ICS3) ..... 53
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Enable Bit (bit11 or bit3: ISE) ..... 54
Extended Intelligent I/O Service End Status (bit13,bit12 or bit5,bit4: S0,S1)54
Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O ServiceApplication Procedure ............................ 51
Flowchart of Extended Intelligent I/O Service
Operation ..... 50
Overview of Extended Intelligent I/O Service ..... 48
Structure of Extended Intelligent I/O Service. ..... 48
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor Extended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor (ISD)55
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Status Register
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Status Register (ISCS). ..... 56
EXTW
EXTW (Sign Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data). ..... 148
F
$F^{2} \mathrm{MC}-16 \mathrm{LX}$
$F^{2}$ MC-16LX Dedicated Register Types ..... 16
Features of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU Core ..... 2
Overview of the $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX CPU Core ..... 2
Sample Configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Device. ..... 3
Fill
FILS (Fill String Byte) ..... 149
FILSW (Fill String Word) ..... 151
FILS
FILS (Fill String Byte) ..... 149
FILSW
FILSW (Fill String Word) ..... 151
Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code
Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code (NCC) ..... 37
GGeneral-purpose Registers
Calling General-purpose Registers in RAM ..... 31
H
Hardware Interrupt
Hardware Interrupt Operation Flow ..... 44
I
I/O Register Address Pointer I/O Register Address Pointer (IOA) ..... 57
ICRFunctions of Interrupt Control Registers (ICR0 toICR15)52
Interrupt Control Register (ICR) Bit Configuration 52
ILM
Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM) ..... 23
Immediate Data
ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer andImmediate Data to Stack Pointer) ............ 89
AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data andCondition Code Register)95
MOV (Move Byte Immediate Data to Destination) ..... 184
OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and ConditionCode Register to Condition Code Register)230
Immediate Nibble Data
MOVN (Move Immediate Nibble Data toAccumulator)196
Immediate Word Data
MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to Destination)205
MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to io) ..... 209
INC
INC (Increment Byte Data (Address Specification))153
INCL
INCL (Increment Long Word Data) ..... 154
Increment
INC (Increment Byte Data (Address Specification))
153
INCL (Increment Long Word Data) ..... 154
INCW (Increment Word Data) ..... 155
INCW INCW (Increment Word Data) ..... 155
Indirect Addressing
Indirect Addressing ..... 63
Inherent Register
PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register to Stack Memory) ..... 244
Instruction
2-byte Instruction Map ..... 329
Bit Operation Instruction Map ..... 325
Branch Instruction ..... 314
Character String Operation Instruction Map ..... 327
ea-type Instruction Map. ..... 331
Exception Occurrence because of the Execution of anUndefined Instruction58
Explanation of the Items Used in the Instruction Lists ..... 297
Explanation of the Symbols Used in the InstructionLists299
Instruction Overview ..... 68
Logical Operation Instruction ..... 311
MOV ea, Ri Instruction Map ..... 346
MOV Ri, ea Instruction Map ..... 343
MOVEA RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 341
MOVW ea, RWi Instruction Map ..... 348
MOVW RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 345
Numeric Data Operation Instructions ..... 307
Other Instructions ..... 316
Reading Detailed Execution Instructions ..... 78
Relationships between Instructions Rejecting Interrupt
Requests and Prefix Codes ..... 38
Shift Instruction ..... 313
Structure of the Instruction Map ..... 320
Symbols (abbreviations) Used in Detailed ExecutionInstructions70
Transfer Instruction ..... 305
XCH Ri, ea Instruction Map ..... 351
XCHW RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 352
Instruction Map
Structure of the Instruction Map ..... 320
INT
INT (Software Interrupt (Vector Specification))159
INT (Software Interrupt) ..... 157
INT9
INT9 (Software Interrupt) ..... 161
Interrupt
Hardware Interrupt Operation Flow ..... 44
INT (Software Interrupt (Vector Specification)) ..... 159
INT (Software Interrupt) ..... 157
INT9 (Software Interrupt) ..... 161
Interrupt Handling. ..... 42
Interrupt Handling Flowchart ..... 45
Interrupt Vectors ..... 47
INTP (Software Interrupt) ..... 163
Relationships between Instructions Rejecting Interrupt
Requests and Prefix Codes ..... 38
RETI (Return from Interrupt) ..... 249
Interrupt Control Register
Functions of Interrupt Control Registers (ICR0 toICR15)52
Interrupt Control Register (ICR) Bit Configuration52
Interrupt Handling
Interrupt Handling ..... 42
Interrupt Handling Flowchart ..... 45
Interrupt Level Mask Register
Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM) ..... 23
Interrupt Level Setting Bits
Interrupt Level Setting Bits (bit10 to bit8 or bit2 to bit0: IL2 to IL0) ..... 54
Interrupt Vectors
Interrupt Vectors ..... 47
INTP
INTP (Software Interrupt) ..... 163
IOA
I/O Register Address Pointer (IOA) ..... 57

ISCS
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Status Register(ISCS)56
ISDExtended Intelligent I/O Service Descriptor (ISD)55

J
JCTX
JCTX (Jump Context) ..... 165
JMP
JMP (Jump Destination Address). ..... 167
JMPP
JMPP (Jump Destination Physical Address) ..... 168
Jump
JCTX (Jump Context) ..... 165
JMP (Jump Destination Address) ..... 167
JMPP (Jump Destination Physical Address) ..... 168
L
Left
LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left)170
LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 171
LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 172, 173
ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Left)253
Linear Addressing
Linear Addressing Mode ..... 7
Linear Addressing Mode
Linear Addressing Mode ..... 7
LINK
LINK (Link and create new stack frame) ..... 169
Logical Operation Instruction Logical Operation Instruction ..... 311
Logical Shift
LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left)170
LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left). ..... 171
LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 172, 173
LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 174
LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 176
LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to ..... 178, 179Right)
Long Word
ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination andSource to Destination)97
NRML (NORMALIZE Long Word) ..... 227
Long Word Data
ADDL (Add Long Word Data of Destination andSource to Destination)87
DECL (Decrement Long Word Data) ..... 134
DIVW (Divide Long Word Data by Word Data) ..... 139
EXTW (Sign Extend from Word Data to Long WordData)148
INCL (Increment Long Word Data) ..... 154
LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 171
LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 176
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator toDestination)195
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 194
ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 232
SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination)................... 272
XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 288
ZEXTW (Zero Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data). ..... 294
LSL
LSL (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Left)170
LSLL
LSLL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Left). ..... 171
LSLW
LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 172, 173
LSR
LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 174
LSRL
LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulatorto Right)176
LSRW
LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 178, 179
M
Memory Space
CPU Memory Space. ..... 6
Memory Space Divided into Banks and Values inEach Register Bank11
Multi-byte Data Layout in a Memory Space ..... 12
Mode
Bank Addressing Mode ..... 9
Linear Addressing Mode .....  7
MOVMOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator toDestination)183
MOV (Move Byte Data from AH to Memory). ..... 188
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator)181
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination)186
MOV (Move Byte Immediate Data to Destination)184
MOV ea, Ri Instruction
MOV ea, Ri Instruction Map ..... 346
MOV Ri, ea Instruction MOV Ri, ea Instruction Map ..... 343
MOVB
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to Bit Address) ..... 191
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address to Accumulator) ..... 189
Move
MOV (Move Byte Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 183
MOV (Move Byte Data from AH to Memory) ..... 188
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 181
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination)186
MOV (Move Byte Immediate Data to Destination) ..... 184
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Accumulator to BitAddress)191
MOVB (Move Bit Data from Bit Address to Accumulator) ..... 189
MOVEA (Move Effective Address to Destination) ..... 193
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 195
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 194
MOVN (Move Immediate Nibble Data toAccumulator)196
MOVS (Move String Byte) ..... 197
MOVSW (Move String Word) ..... 199
MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to Destination) ..... 205
MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to io) ..... 209
MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 203
MOVW (Move Word Data from AH to Memory) ..... 210
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to
Accumulator) ..... 201
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source toDestination) ......................................... 207MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension fromSource to Accumulator)211
MOVEA
MOVEA (Move Effective Address to Destination)193
MOVEA RWi, ea Instruction MOVEA RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 341
MOVL
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 195
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source to Accumulator) ..... 194
MOVN
MOVN (Move Immediate Nibble Data toAccumulator)196
MOVS
MOVS (Move String Byte) ..... 197
MOVSW
MOVSW (Move String Word) ..... 199
MOVW
MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to Destination)205
MOVW (Move Immediate Word Data to io). ..... 209
MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator toDestination)203
MOVW (Move Word Data from AH to Memory) ..... 210
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source toAccumulator)....................................... 201
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source toDestination)........................................ 207
MOVW ea, RWi Instruction
MOVW ea, RWi Instruction Map ..... 348
MOVW RWi, ea Instruction MOVW RWi, ea Instruction Map ..... 345
MOVX
MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension fromSource to Accumulator)211
MUL
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 213
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator andEffective Address)214
Multi-byte Data
Access to Multi-byte Data ..... 13
Multi-byte Data Layout in a Memory Space ..... 12
Multiply
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 213
MUL (Multiply Byte Data of Accumulator andEffective Address)214
MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of
Accumulator)217
MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulatorand Effective Address)218
MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator) ..................................... 219MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator and Effective Address)
....................................................... ..... 220
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator)215
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator andEffective Address)216
MULU
MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data ofAccumulator) ..................................... 217MULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulatorand Effective Address)218
MULUW
MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data of
Accumulator) ..... 219
MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator and Effective Address)220
MULW
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 215
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address) ..... 216
N
NCC
Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code (NCC) ..... 37
NEG
NEG (Negate Byte Data of Destination) ..... 221
Negate
NEG (Negate Byte Data of Destination) ..... 221
NEGW (Negate Word Data of Destination) ..... 222
NEGW
NEGW (Negate Word Data of Destination) ..... 222
No Operation
NOP (No Operation) ..... 223
NOP
NOP (No Operation) ..... 223
NORMALIZE
NRML (NORMALIZE Long Word) ..... 227
NOT
NOT (Not Byte Data of Destination) ..... 224
NOTW
NOTW (Not Word Data of Destination) ..... 226
NRML
NRML (NORMALIZE Long Word) ..... 227
0

OR
OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to
Destination)
228
OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition
Code Register to Condition Code Register)
230
Or
OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to
Destination).
228
OR (Or Byte Data of Immediate Data and Condition
Code Register to Condition Code Register)
........................................................... 230
ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source
to Destination) ..................................... 232
ORW (Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL) ....... 234
ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source to
Destination)
235
ORL
ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source
to Destination) ..................................... 232
ORW
ORW (Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL) ....... 234
ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source to
Destination)
235

## P

Page Map
Basic Page Map ............................................. 322
PC
Program Counter (PC)....................................... 26
Physical Address
JMPP (Jump Destination Physical Address)........ 168
RETP (Return from Physical Address)............... 251
physical Address
CALLP (Call physical Address) ....................... 116
Pop
POPW (Pop Registers from Stack Memory) ....... 242
POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from Stack
Memory) ............................................ 237
POPW (Pop Word Data of AH from Stack Memory)
239
POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from Stack
Memory)............................................ 240
POPW
POPW (Pop Registers from Stack Memory) ....... 242
POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from Stack
Memory)............................................. 237
POPW (Pop Word Data of AH from Stack Memory)
239
POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from Stack Memory)............................................ 240
Prefix
Bank Select Prefix............................................... 34
Common Register Bank Prefix (CMR) ..... 36
Flag Change Inhibit Prefix Code (NCC) ..... 37
If Two or More Prefix Codes Appear in Succession ..... 39
Relationships between Instructions Rejecting Interrupt
Requests and Prefix Codes ..... 38
Processor Status
Processor Status (PS) ..... 22
Program Counter
Program Counter (PC). ..... 26
Program Status
POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from StackMemory)240
PS
Processor Status (PS) ..... 22
Push
PUSHW (Push Registers to Stack Memory) ..... 246
PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register to Stack Memory) ..... 244
PUSHW
PUSHW (Push Registers to Stack Memory) ..... 246
PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register to Stack Memory). ..... 244
R
RAM
Calling General-purpose Registers in RAM ..... 31
Register Banks in RAM ..... 30
Register
AND (And Byte Data of Immediate Data andCondition Code Register)95
Condition Code Register (CCR) ..... 25
Direct Page Register (DPR) ..... 27
Extended Intelligent I/O Service Status Register (ISCS) ..... 56
Functions of Interrupt Control Registers (ICR0 to ICR15) ..... 52
Interrupt Control Register (ICR) Bit Configuration 52Interrupt Level Mask Register (ILM)23
Register Bank
Memory Space Divided into Banks and Values inEach Register Bank11
Register Bank Pointer
Register Bank Pointer (RP) ..... 24
Register Banks
Register Banks in RAM ..... 30
RET
RET (Return from Subroutine) ..... 248
RETI
RETI (Return from Interrupt) ..... 249
RETP
RETP (Return from Physical Address) ..... 251
Return
RET (Return from Subroutine) ..... 248
RETI (Return from Interrupt) ..... 249
RETP (Return from Physical Address) ..... 251
Right
ASR (Arithmetic Shift Byte Data of Accumulator toRight)102
ASRL (Arithmetic Shift Long Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 104
ASRW (Arithmetic Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 106, 108
LSR (Logical Shift Byte Data of Accumulator toRight)174
LSRL (Logical Shift Long Word Data of Accumulatorto Right)176
LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 178, 179
RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry
to Right) ..... 255
ROLC
ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carryto Left)253
RORC
RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Right) ..... 255
Rotate
ROLC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry to Left) ..... 253
RORC (Rotate Byte Data of Accumulator with Carry
to Right) ..... 255
RP
Register Bank Pointer (RP) ..... 24
S
Sample Configuration
Sample Configuration of an $\mathrm{F}^{2} \mathrm{MC}$-16LX Device3
SBBS
SBBS (Set Bit and Branch if Bit Set) ..... 257
Scan
SCEQ (Scan String Byte Until Equal) ..... 259
SCWEQ (Scan String Word until Equal) ..... 261
SCEQ
SCEQ (Scan String Byte Until Equal) ..... 259
SCWEQ SCWEQ (Scan String Word until Equal) ..... 261
Set
SBBS (Set Bit and Branch if Bit Set) ..... 257
SETB (Set Bit) ..... 263
SETB
SETB (Set Bit) ..... 263
Shift Instruction
Shift Instruction ..... 313
Sign
EXT (Sign Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)147
EXTW (Sign Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data) ..... 148
Sign Extension
MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension fromSource to Accumulator)211
Software Interrupt
INT (Software Interrupt (Vector Specification))159
INT (Software Interrupt) ..... 157
INT9 (Software Interrupt) ..... 161
INTP (Software Interrupt) ..... 163
Source
ADD (Add Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 79
ADDL (Add Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 87
ADDW (Add Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 91
AND (And Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 93
ANDL (And Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 97
ANDW (And Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 100
CMP (Compare Byte Data of Destination and Source)123
CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 125
CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 127
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Accumulator)181
MOV (Move Byte Data from Source to Destination)186
MOVL (Move Long Word Data from Source toAccumulator) .................................... 194
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to
Accumulator) ..... 201
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source to ..... 207Destination).
MOVX (Move Byte Data with Sign Extension fromSource to Accumulator)211
OR (Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 228
ORL (Or Long Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 232
ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 235
SUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 264
SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source fromDestination to Destination).272
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination)................... 274
XCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination)282
XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source toDestination)284
XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination andSource to Destination)286
XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destinationand Source to Destination)288
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination andSource to Destination) ......................... 291
SSP
User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer
(SSP) ..... 20
Stack
POPW (Pop Registers from Stack Memory) ..... 242
POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from Stack Memory) ..... 237
POPW (Pop Word Data of AH from Stack Memory)239
POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from Stack
Memory) ..... 240
PUSHW (Push Registers to Stack Memory) ..... 246
PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register to Stack Memory) ..... 244
Stack Frame
UNLINK (Unlink and Create New Stack Frame)279
LINK (Link and create new stack frame) ..... 169
Stack Pointer
ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer andImmediate Data to Stack Pointer) ........... 89
String Byte
FILS (Fill String Byte) ..... 149
MOVS (Move String Byte) ..... 197
SCEQ (Scan String Byte Until Equal) ..... 259
String Word
FILSW (Fill String Word) ..... 151
MOVSW (Move String Word) ..... 199
SCWEQ (Scan String Word until Equal) ..... 261
SUB
SUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 264
SUBC
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL) ..... 266
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address fromAccumulator with Carry to Accumulator)267
SUBCW
SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Addressfrom Accumulator with Carry toAccumulator)...................................... 269
SUBDC
SUBDC (Subtract Decimal Data of AL from AH with Carry to AL). ..... 271
SUBL
SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 272
Subroutine
RET (Return from Subroutine) ..... 248
SubtractSUB (Subtract Byte Data of Source from Destinationto Destination).264
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of AL from AH with Carryto AL)266
SUBC (Subtract Byte Data of Effective Address fromAccumulator with Carry to Accumulator).267
SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Addressfrom Accumulator with Carry toAccumulator) ....................................... 269
SUBDC (Subtract Decimal Data of AL from AH withCarry to AL)271
SUBL (Subtract Long Word Data of Source fromDestination to Destination)272
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of AL from AH to AL) ..... 276
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source from Destination to Destination) ..... 274
SUBW
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of AL from AH to AL) 276
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source fromDestination to Destination)274
SWAP
SWAP (Swap Byte Data of Accumulator) ..... 277
SWAPW
SWAPW (Swap Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 278
Symbol
Explanation of the Symbols Used in the InstructionLists299
Symbols (abbreviations) Used in Detailed Execution Instructions ..... 70
System Stack Pointer
User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer
(SSP) ..... 20
T
Transfer Instruction
Transfer Instruction ..... 305
U
Undefined Instruction
Exception Occurrence because of the Execution of an Undefined Instruction ..... 58
UNLINK
UNLINK (Unlink and Create New Stack Frame)279
Unsigned Byte DataMULU (Multiply Unsigned Byte Data of Accumulatorand Effective Address)218
unsigned Byte DataDIVU (Divide unsigned Word Data by unsigned ByteData)141
unsigned Long Word Data
DIVUW (Divide unsigned Long Word Data byunsigned Word Data)143
Unsigned Word Data
MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator)...................................... 219MULUW (Multiply Unsigned Word Data ofAccumulator and Effective Address)220
unsigned Word Data
DIVU (Divide unsigned Word Data by unsigned ByteData)141
DIVUW (Divide unsigned Long Word Data byunsigned Word Data)143
User Stack Pointer
User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer(SSP)20
USP
User Stack Pointer (USP) and System Stack Pointer (SSP) ..... 20
V
Vector SpecificationINT (Software Interrupt (Vector Specification))159
Vectored Subroutine
CALLV (Call Vectored Subroutine) ..... 118
W
Wait
WBTc (Wait until Bit Condition Satisfied) ..... 280
WBTc
WBTc (Wait until Bit Condition Satisfied) ..... 280
Word Data
ADDSP (Add Word Data of Stack Pointer and
Immediate Data to Stack Pointer) ..... 89
ADDW (Add Word Data of AL and AH to AL) .... 90
ADDW (Add Word Data of Destination and Source toDestination)91
ANDW (And Word Data of AH and AL to AL) . ..... 99
ANDW (And Word Data of Destination and Source to
Destination) ..... 100
CMPL (Compare Long Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 125
CMPW (Compare Word Data of Destination and Source) ..... 127
CWBNE (Compare Word Data and Branch if not
Equal) ..... 129
DECW (Decrement Word Data) ..... 135
DIV (Divide Word Data by Byte Data) ..... 137
DIVW (Divide Long Word Data by Word Data)139
DWBNZ (Decrement Word Data and Branch if not Zero) ..... 145
EXT (Sign Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)147
EXTW (Sign Extend from Word Data to Long Word
Data) ..... 148
INCW (Increment Word Data) ..... 155
LSLW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Left) ..... 172, 173
LSRW (Logical Shift Word Data of Accumulator to Right) ..... 178, 179
MOVW (Move Word Data from Accumulator to Destination) ..... 203
MOVW (Move Word Data from AH to Memory) 210MOVW (Move Word Data from Source toAccumulator) ...................................... 201
MOVW (Move Word Data from Source toDestination)207
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 215
MULW (Multiply Word Data of Accumulator and Effective Address) ..... 216
NEGW (Negate Word Data of Destination) ..... 222
NOTW (Not Word Data of Destination) ..... 226
ORW (Or Word Data of AH and AL to AL) ..... 234
ORW (Or Word Data of Destination and Source to Destination) ..... 235
POPW (Pop Word Data of Accumulator from Stack Memory) ..... 237
POPW (Pop Word Data of AH from Stack Memory)239
POPW (Pop Word Data of Program Status from StackMemory)240
PUSHW (Push Word Data of Inherent Register toStack Memory)244
SUBCW (Subtract Word Data of Effective Addressfrom Accumulator with Carry toAccumulator)269
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of AL from AH to AL)276
SUBW (Subtract Word Data of Source fromDestination to Destination).................... 274
SWAPW (Swap Word Data of Accumulator) ..... 278
XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source toDestination)284
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of AH and AL toAL)290
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination andSource to Destination)291
ZEXT (Zero Extend from Byte Data to Word Data)293
ZEXTW (Zero Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data)294

## X

XCH
XCH (Exchange Byte Data of Source to Destination) 282
XCH Ri, ea Instruction
XCH Ri, ea Instruction Map.............................. 351
XCHW
XCHW (Exchange Word Data of Source to Destination)........................................ 284
XCHW RWi, ea Instruction
XCHW RWi, ea Instruction Map 352
XOR
XOR (Exclusive Or Byte Data of Destination and Source to Destination) 286
XORL
XORL (Exclusive Or Long Word Data of Destinationand Source to Destination)288
XORW
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of AH and AL toAL).290
XORW (Exclusive Or Word Data of Destination andSource to Destination)291
Z
Zero Extend
ZEXT (Zero Extend from Byte Data to Word Data
).. 293
ZEXTW (Zero Extend from Word Data to Long Word Data) ..... 294
ZEXT
ZEXT (Zero Extend from Byte Data to Word Data
). ..... 293
ZEXTW
ZEXTW (Zero Extend from Word Data to Long WordData)294

INDEX

FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS • CONTROLLER MANUAL

$$
F^{2} M C-16 L X
$$

16-BIT MICROCONTROLLER
PROGRAMMING MANUAL
May 2008 the third edition

## Published FUJITSU MICROELECTRONICS LIMITED

Edited Strategic Business Development Dept.


[^0]:    *1: Because the vector area for the CALLV instruction is also used as the vector area for INT \#vct8 (\#0 to \#7) when the $\mathrm{PCB}^{\text {is }} \mathrm{FFF}_{\mathrm{H}}$ ", care should be taken in using a vector for the CALLV instruction.
    *2: It becomes a reset vector.
    *3: It becomes a vector for exception processing.

[^1]:    7.1 Effective Address Field
    7.2 Direct Addressing
    7.3 Indirect Addressing

[^2]:    *: The byte count of address extension corresponds to "\#" (byte count) shown in the instruction list and " + " shown in the byte count field of each detailed instruction.

[^3]:    *1: "If a branch is taken" indicates the number of cycles assumed if a branch is taken. "If a branch is not taken" indicates
    the number of cycles assumed if a branch is not taken.
    *2: For the explanation of (b) in the table, see Table 8.4-2 .

[^4]:    Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a) and (b) in the table.

[^5]:    Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a), (c) and (d) in the table.

[^6]:    *1: 6 when R0 is 0 ; otherwise, $5+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
    *2: 6 when R0 is 0 ; otherwise, $6+(\mathrm{R} 0)$
    Note: See Table A-4 and Table A-5 for information on (a) and (b) in the table.

[^7]:    *1: 1 for PCB, ADB, SSB, USB, and SPB 2 for DTB and DPR

